

---

# **AIToolbox**

***Release 1.8.0***

**Marko Vidoni**

**Apr 04, 2023**



## COMPONENTS:

<b>1</b>	<b>torchtrain</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Train Loop	1
1.1.1	TrainLoop Variations	2
1.1.1.1	TrainLoop	2
1.1.1.2	TrainLoopCheckpoint	3
1.1.1.3	TrainLoopEndSave	3
1.1.1.4	TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave	4
1.2	TTModel	5
1.3	Callbacks	6
1.3.1	Available Callbacks	6
1.3.2	Implementing New Callbacks	7
1.3.2.1	AbstractCallback	7
1.3.2.2	train_loop_obj	8
1.3.2.3	Custom Callback Example	8
1.3.2.4	AbstractExperimentCallback	9
1.3.2.5	DDP Multi-Processing Callbacks	9
1.4	Schedulers	10
1.4.1	Implementing New Schedulers	10
1.5	Multi-Loss and Multi-Optimizer	10
1.5.1	Multi-Loss Training	10
1.5.2	Multi-Optimizer Training	11
1.6	Multi-GPU Training	11
1.6.1	DataParallel	11
1.6.2	DistributedDataParallel	12
1.7	Automatic Mixed Precision Training	12
1.7.1	Single-GPU mixed precision training	13
1.7.2	Multi-GPU DDP mixed precision training	13
1.8	Advanced Topics	14
1.8.1	Message Passing Service	14
1.8.1.1	MessageService Details	14
1.8.1.2	Example of MessageService in action	15
1.8.2	Model Prediction Store	15
1.8.3	Model Wrap and Batch Feed Definition	15
1.8.3.1	Example of the training with the model feed definition	16
<b>2</b>	<b>experiment</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	Result Package	17
2.1.1	Using Result Packages	18
2.1.1.1	Result Package with torchtrain TrainLoop	18
2.1.1.2	Standalone Result Package Use	19

2.1.2	Implementing New Result Packages	19
2.1.2.1	Example or Result Package using AIToolbox Result Metric	20
2.1.2.2	Example of Result Package with Direct Performance Metric Calculation	20
2.2	Result Metric	20
2.2.1	Use of Result Metrics inside Result Packages	21
2.2.2	Implementing New Result Metrics	21
2.3	Experiment Saving	22
2.3.1	Experiment Saver	22
2.3.2	Local Save	23
2.3.2.1	Local Model Save	23
2.3.2.2	Local Results Save	23
2.4	Training History	23
<b>3</b>	<b>cloud</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1	Saving to Cloud	25
3.1.1	Model Saving	25
3.1.2	Results Saving	26
3.2	Loading Models from Cloud	26
3.3	Data Access	26
3.4	AWS Simple Email Service	27
<b>4</b>	<b>nlp</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>aitoolbox</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1	Subpackages	33
6.1.1	torchtrain	33
6.1.1.1	Subpackages	33
6.1.1.1.1	callbacks	33
6.1.1.1.2	data	64
6.1.1.1.3	schedulers	65
6.1.1.1.4	train_loop	70
6.1.1.2	Submodules	97
6.1.1.2.1	model	97
6.1.1.2.2	model_predict	101
6.1.1.2.3	multi_loss_optim	103
6.1.1.2.4	parallel	105
6.1.2	experiment	106
6.1.2.1	Subpackages	106
6.1.2.1.1	core_metrics	106
6.1.2.1.2	local_load	110
6.1.2.1.3	local_save	113
6.1.2.1.4	result_package	121
6.1.2.1.5	result_reporting	131
6.1.2.2	Submodules	135
6.1.2.2.1	experiment_saver	135
6.1.2.2.2	local_experiment_saver	139
6.1.2.2.3	training_history	141
6.1.3	cloud	143
6.1.3.1	Subpackages	143
6.1.3.1.1	AWS	143
6.1.3.1.2	GoogleCloud	152
6.1.4	nlp	155
6.1.4.1	Subpackages	155

6.1.4.1.1	core	155
6.1.4.1.2	experiment_evaluation	158
6.1.4.2	Submodules	170
6.1.4.2.1	torch_collate_fns	170
6.1.5	utils	170
6.1.5.1	Submodules	170
6.1.5.1.1	dict_util	170
6.1.5.1.2	file_system	171
6.1.5.1.3	util	172
<b>7</b>	<b>Main Components</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Documentation Sections:</b>	<b>179</b>
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>181</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>183</b>



## TORCHTRAIN

`aitoolbox.torchtrain` is the main user-facing API of the AIToolbox package. It incorporates the PyTorch model training via the train loop engine as well as automatic experiment progress and performance tracking. The experiment results are either stored only locally or if desired also automatically synced to the selected cloud storage (AWS S3 or Google Cloud Storage).

### 1.1 Train Loop

`TrainLoop` inside module `aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop` is at the core of and most important component of the entire *AIToolbox* package.

Common to all available TrainLoops is the *PyTorch* model training loop engine which automatically handles the deep learning training process. As part of this it does the batch feeding of data into the model, calculating loss and updating parameters for a specified number of epochs.

`torchtrain` and by extension `TrainLoop` has been designed with the ease of use in mind. One of the main design principles was to keep as much training code as possible exactly the same as would be used in normally *PyTorch*. Consequently, the user can define the dataset, dataloader and models in exactly the same way as it would be done when training directly with core *PyTorch*. Having no need to modify the definitions of common *PyTorch* training components in order to use `torchtrain` makes it very user-friendly and allows the user to apply `torchtrain` directly to projects which initially weren't even coded with AIToolbox in mind.

To train the model, all the user has to do is provide the `TrainLoop` with the model, train / validation / test dataloaders, loss function and the optimizer. That's it.

Once the `TrainLoop` with all the necessary components has been created all that's left is to start training the model. Common to all the available TrainLoops is the `fit()` method which initiates the training process. The `fit()` method will train the provided model on the given training dataset in the training dataloader for the specified number of epochs.

---

**Note:** In order to use the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop` the user has to define their models as a `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel` which is a slightly modified AIToolbox specific variation of the core PyTorch `torch.nn.Module`. Please have a look at the `TTModel` section of the documentation in order to learn how to define your TTModels compatible with `TrainLoop` supported training.

---

### 1.1.1 TrainLoop Variations

`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop` module consists of submodules `train_loop` and `train_loop_tracking` which implement four different TrainLoop variations:

- `TrainLoop`
- `TrainLoopCheckpoint`
- `TrainLoopEndSave`
- `TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave`

The above listed TrainLoop options can be distinguished based on the varying extent of the automatic experiment tracking they do on top of the core training loop functionality. The available TrainLoops follow this naming convention:

- name includes Checkpoint keyword: the TrainLoop will automatically save the model after each training epoch
- name includes EndSave keyword: the TrainLoop will automatically evaluate final model performance and save the final model at the end of the training

#### 1.1.1.1 TrainLoop

The simplest TrainLoop version which only performs the model training and does no experiment tracking and performance evaluation.

The API can be found in: `TrainLoop`.

Example of the TrainLoop used to train the model:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = None

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoop(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```



### 1.1.1.2 TrainLoopCheckpoint

Same training process as in TrainLoop with additional automatic model checkpointing (saving) after every epoch. Model saving can be done only to the local disk or also to the cloud storage such as AWS S3.

The API can be found in: [TrainLoopCheckpoint](#).

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages import _
↳ ClassificationResultPackage

hyperparams = {
    'lr': 0.001,
    'betas': (0.9, 0.999)
}

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=hyperparams['lr'], betas=hyperparams['betas']
↳ ])
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoopCheckpoint(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion,
    project_name='train_loop_examples', experiment_name='TrainLoopCheckpoint_example',
    local_model_result_folder_path='results_dir',
    hyperparams=hyperparams,
    cloud_save_mode='s3', bucket_name='cloud_results' # bucket_name should be set to
↳ the bucket on your S3
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```

### 1.1.1.3 TrainLoopEndSave

Same training process as in TrainLoop with additional automatic model checkpointing (saving) and model performance evaluation at the end of the training process. This way the TrainLoop ensures experiment tracking at the end of the training. Model and experiment results saving can be done only to the local disk or also to the cloud storage such as AWS S3.

The API can be found in: [TrainLoopEndSave](#).

For information about the ResultPackage used in this example, have a look at the [Result Package](#) section.

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages import _
↳ ClassificationResultPackage
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
hyperparams = {
    'lr': 0.001,
    'betas': (0.9, 0.999)
}

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=hyperparams['lr'], betas=hyperparams['betas']
↪ ']')
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoopEndSave(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion,
    project_name='train_loop_examples', experiment_name='TrainLoopEndSave_example',
    local_model_result_folder_path='results_dir',
    hyperparams=hyperparams,
    val_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage(),
    test_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage(),
    cloud_save_mode='s3', bucket_name='cloud_results' # bucket_name should be set to
↪ the bucket on your S3
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```

#### 1.1.1.4 TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave

For the most complete experiment tracking it is recommended to use the this TrainLoop option. At its core it is the same training process as in TrainLoop with additional automatic model checkpointing (saving) after each epoch as well as automatic model checkpointing and model performance evaluation at the end of the training process. This way the TrainLoop ensures full experiment tracking with the maximum extent. Model and experiment results saving can be done only to the local disk or also to the cloud storage such as AWS S3.

The API can be found in: [TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave](#).

For information about the ResultPackage used in this example, have a look at the [Result Package](#) section.

For a full working example of the TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave training, check out this [TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave example training script](#).

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages import
↪ ClassificationResultPackage

hyperparams = {
    'lr': 0.001,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
'betas': (0.9, 0.999)
}

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=hyperparams['lr'], betas=hyperparams['betas']
↪ ']')
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion,
    project_name='train_loop_examples', experiment_name='TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave_
↪ example',
    local_model_result_folder_path='results_dir',
    hyperparams=hyperparams,
    val_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage(),
    test_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage(),
    cloud_save_mode='s3', bucket_name='cloud_results' # bucket_name should be set to
↪ the bucket on your S3
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```

## 1.2 TTModel

*Torchtrain Model - TTModel for short*

To take advantage of the TrainLoop abstraction the user has to define their model as a class which is a standard way in core *PyTorch* as well. The only difference is that for TrainLoop supported training the model class has to be inherited from the AIToolbox specific `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel` base class instead of *PyTorch* `torch.nn.Module`.

TTModel itself inherits from the normally used `nn.Module` class thus our models still retain all the expected *PyTorch* enabled functionality. The reason for using the TTModel super class is that TrainLoop requires users to implement two additional methods which describe how each batch of data is fed into the model when calculating the loss in the training mode and when making the predictions in the evaluation mode.

In total the user has to implement the following three methods when building a new model inherited from TTModel:

- `forward()` (inherited from `torch.nn.Module.forward()`)
- `get_loss()`
- `get_predictions()`

The code below shows the general skeleton all the TTModels have to follow to enable them to be trained with the TrainLoop:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.model import TTModel

class MyNeuralModel(TTModel):
    def __init__(self):
        # model layers, etc.

    def forward(self, x_data_batch):
        # The same method as required in the base PyTorch nn.Module
        ...
        # return prediction

    def get_loss(self, batch_data, criterion, device):
        # Get loss during training stage, called from fit() in TrainLoop
        ...
        # return batch loss

    def get_loss_eval(self, batch_data, criterion, device):
        # Get loss during evaluation stage. Normally just calls get_loss()
        return self.get_loss(batch_data, criterion, device)

    def get_predictions(self, batch_data, device):
        # Get predictions during evaluation stage
        # + return any metadata potentially needed for evaluation
        ...
        # return predictions, true_targets, metadata
```

For a full working example of the TTModel based model definition, check out this [model example script](#).

## 1.3 Callbacks

For advanced model training experiments the basic logic offered in available TrainLoops might not be enough. Additional needed logic can be injected into the training procedure by using *callbacks* and providing them as a parameter list to `fit()` function found in all TrainLoops.

### 1.3.1 Available Callbacks

AIToolbox by default already offers a wide selection of different useful callbacks which can be used to augment the base training procedure. These out of the box callbacks can be found in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks` module. There are several general categories of available callbacks:

- *basic* - general training augmentation
- *performance\_eval* - model performance evaluation
- *model\_save* - local / cloud based model saving
- *gradient* - model gradient reporting
- *model\_load* - existing model loading at train start
- *tensorboard* - tensorboard training tracking
- *wandb* - Weights & Biases training tracking

Example of the several basic callbacks used to infuse additional logic into the model training process:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic import EarlyStopping, TerminateOnNaN, \
↳ AllPredictionsSame

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

callbacks = [
    EarlyStopping(patience=3),
    TerminateOnNaN(),
    AllPredictionsSame(value=0.)
]

tl = TrainLoop(model,
               train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
               optimizer, criterion)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10, callbacks=callbacks)
```

For a full working example which shows the use of multiple callbacks of various types, check out this [fully tracked training experiment example](#).

## 1.3.2 Implementing New Callbacks

However when some completely new functionality is desired which is not available out of the box in AIToolbox the user can also implement their own custom callbacks. These can then be used as any other callback to further extend the training loop process.

### 1.3.2.1 AbstractCallback

The new callback can be implemented as a new class which is inheriting from the base callback [AbstractCallback](#). All that the user has to do is to override and implement the methods corresponding to positions in the TrainLoop training process at which the newly developed callback should be executed. If a certain callback method is left unimplemented and thus left to the default from the parent AbstractCallback the callback has no effect on the TrainLoop at the corresponding position in the training process.

Callback execution is currently supported at the following positions in the TrainLoop via the following methods:

- [on\\_train\\_begin\(\)](#)
- [on\\_epoch\\_begin\(\)](#)
- [on\\_batch\\_begin\(\)](#)
- [on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#)
- [on\\_after\\_optimizer\\_step\(\)](#)

- `on_batch_end()`
- `on_epoch_end()`
- `on_train_end()`
- `on_train_loop_registration()`
- `on_multiprocess_start()`
- `on_after_batch_prediction()`

### 1.3.2.2 train\_loop\_obj

The most usable and thus important aspect of every callback is its ability to communicate and modify the encapsulating running TrainLoop. Every callback has a special attribute `train_loop_obj` which at the start of the TrainLoop training process gets assigned the reference (pointer) to the encapsulating TrainLoop object. In AIToolbox the process is called *TrainLoop registration* and is automatically done under the hood by the TrainLoop by calling the `register_train_loop_object()`.

Via the `train_loop_obj` the callback can thus have a complete access to and control of every aspect of the TrainLoop. While maybe dangerous for inexperienced users, this extensive low level control is especially welcome for the advanced research use of AIToolbox. After the train loop object registration inside the callback the reference to the encapsulating TrainLoop can be simply accessed from any implemented callback method via `self.train_loop_obj`.

### 1.3.2.3 Custom Callback Example

Example of a newly developed callback and its use in the TrainLoop:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract import AbstractCallback
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic import EarlyStopping, TerminateOnNaN, \
↳ AllPredictionsSame

class MyDemoTrainingReportCallback(AbstractCallback):
    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__('simple callback example')

    def on_train_begin(self):
        experiment_start_time = self.train_loop_obj.experiment_timestamp
        print(f'Starting the training! Experiment started at: {experiment_start_time}')

    def on_epoch_begin(self):
        current_epoch = self.train_loop_obj.epoch
        print(f'Starting new epoch num {current_epoch}')

    def on_epoch_end(self):
        val_predictions = self.train_loop_obj.predict_on_validation_set()
        print('Model predictions:')
        print(val_predictions)

    def on_train_end(self):
        print(f'End of training! Stopped at epoch {self.train_loop_obj.epoch}')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        test_predictions = self.train_loop_obj.predict_on_test_set()
        print('Model predictions:')
        print(test_predictions)

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model
train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

callbacks = [
    MyDemoTrainingReportCallback(),
    EarlyStopping(patience=3),
    TerminateOnNaN(),
    AllPredictionsSame(value=0.)
]

tl = TrainLoop(model,
               train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
               optimizer, criterion)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10, callbacks=callbacks)

```

### 1.3.2.4 AbstractExperimentCallback

In case of the developed callback is aimed at experiment tracking where information about the created experiment details such as project name, experiment name and path of the local experiment folder would be needed there is available also available the [AbstractExperimentCallback](#). [AbstractExperimentCallback](#) has all the same properties as basic [AbstractCallback](#) and is extended with the convenience method [try\\_infer\\_experiment\\_details\(\)](#) which extracts the experiment details from the running [TrainLoop](#) and infuses our callback with this additional needed information.

For the example of the [try\\_infer\\_experiment\\_details\(\)](#) use in practice check this implementation [aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlot.on\\_train\\_loop\\_registration\(\)](#).

### 1.3.2.5 DDP Multi-Processing Callbacks

When the callbacks are used during the [DistributedDataParallel TrainLoop](#) (more about this can be found in [Multi-GPU Training](#)), by default they are executed in each of the running processes. This behaviour can be desired, however in certain situations the opposite is required and the callback should only be executed in one lead process.

When developing such a callback which is intended to be executed only in one of the spawned processes the [torchtrain](#) callbacks framework enables this via the [device\\_idx\\_execution](#) parameter which is part of every callback inherited from the [AbstractCallback](#). It tells the [TrainLoop](#) engine as part of which process and corresponding [GPU device id](#) the callback should be executed. For example if the callback has [device\\_idx\\_execution](#) set to 0, this means that the callback will only be executed as part of the process which is running on the first GPU. When [device\\_idx\\_execution](#) is set to [None](#) which is the default, the callback is executed inside every running process.

Simple example callback that gets executed in only the process running on the first GPU:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract import AbstractCallback

class DemoFirstGPUCallback(AbstractCallback):
    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__('first GPU callback example',
                         device_idx_execution=0)

    def on_train_begin(self):
        ..... Some logic .....
```

## 1.4 Schedulers

TrainLoop-based training supports the use of learning rate schedulers. The built-in common learning rate schedulers can be found in the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers` sub-package. Currently AIToolbox comes out of the bag with the following scheduler types:

- `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic` - basic scheduler components and general schedulers
- `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup` - schedulers based on HuggingFace Transformers

Schedulers are given to any TrainLoop type the same way as callbacks via the callbacks list provided to `fit()`.

### 1.4.1 Implementing New Schedulers

Under the hood the schedulers are just AIToolbox *Callbacks*. Consequently when desired, new learning rate schedulers can easily be implemented by just inheriting them from the commonly used `AbstractCallback` base class and implementing the necessary learning rate scheduling logic.

## 1.5 Multi-Loss and Multi-Optimizer

TrainLoop supports training using multiple separate losses and/or multiple different optimizers at the same time.

The multi loss/optimizer functionality is achieved by wrapping multiple loss or optimizer objects into the `MultiLoss` and `MultiOptimizer` wrappers respectively provided in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim`.

### 1.5.1 Multi-Loss Training

To implement training with multiple losses use `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss` to wrap different calculated losses together and return them from model's `get_loss()` function. Train loop will then automatically know to correctly execute backprop through each of the losses.

Multiple losses need to be provided to the `MultiLoss` as a dict:

```
MultiLoss({'main_loss': main_loss, 'aux_loss': aux_loss})
```

In case of more elaborate backprop logic is needed one can override `MultiLoss`' `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss.backward()` method with the desired advanced logic.



## 1.5.2 Multi-Optimizer Training

To use multiple optimizers, for example each one optimizing a different part of the model, define multiple optimizers each with access to different parameters of the model. These separate optimizers need to be provided in a list to the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiOptimizer` wrapper. The `MultiOptimizer` can subsequently be given to the `TrainLoop` the same way as the normal single optimizer.

`MultiOptimizer` definition example:

```
MultiOptimizer([optimizer_1, optimizer_2])
```

When more advanced multi-optimizer training logic is required the user can override the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiOptimizer.step()` and/or the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiOptimizer.zero_grad()` methods as needed.

Lastly, when using the `MultiOptimizer` the training state checkpoint saving is also automatically handled by the train loop. As part of this the train loop automatically stores the state of each of the optimizers wrapped inside of the `MultiOptimizer`. The same functionality is provided when loading the saved model.

## 1.6 Multi-GPU Training

All `TrainLoop` versions in addition to single GPU also support multi-GPU training to achieve even faster training. Following the core `PyTorch` setup, two multi-GPU training approaches are available:

- `DataParallel` done via `aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDataParallel`
- `DistributedDataParallel` done via `aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDistributedDataParallel`

### 1.6.1 DataParallel

To use `DataParallel`-like multiGPU training with `TrainLoop` just switch the `TrainLoop`'s `gpu_mode` parameter to 'dp':

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel import TTDataParallel

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model

train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoop(model,
               train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
               optimizer, criterion,
               gpu_mode='dp')

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```

Check out a full [DataParallel training example](#).

## 1.6.2 DistributedDataParallel

Distributed training on multiple GPUs via `DistributedDataParallel` is enabled by the `TrainLoop` itself under the hood by wrapping the `TTModel`-based model into `TTDistributedDataParallel`. `TrainLoop` also automatically spawns multiple processes and initializes them. Inside each spawned process the model and all other necessary training components are moved to the correct GPU belonging to a specific process. Lastly, `TrainLoop` also automatically adds the `PyTorch DistributedSampler` to each of the provided data loaders in order to ensure different data batches go to different GPUs and there is no overlap.

To enable distributed training via `DistributedDataParallel`, the user has to set the `TrainLoop`'s `gpu_mode` parameter to `'ddp'`.

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model

train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoop(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion,
    gpu_mode='ddp'
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10,
              num_nodes=1, node_rank=0, num_gpus=torch.cuda.device_count())
```

Check out a full [DistributedDataParallel training example](#).

## 1.7 Automatic Mixed Precision Training

All the `TrainLoop` versions also support training with Automatic Mixed Precision (AMP). In the past this required using the `Nvidia apex` extension but from `PyTorch 1.6` onwards AMP functionality is built into core PyTorch and no separate installation is needed. Current version of AIToolbox already supports the use of built-in PyTorch AMP.

The user only has to set the `TrainLoop` parameter `use_amp` to `use_amp=True` in order to use the default AMP initialization and start training the model in the mixed precision mode. If the user wants to specify custom AMP `GradScaler` initialization parameters, these should be provided as a dict parameter `use_amp={'init_scale': 2. **16, 'growth_factor': 2.0, ...}` to the `TrainLoop`. All AMP initializations and training related steps are then handled automatically by the `TrainLoop`.

You can read more about different AMP details in the [PyTorch AMP documentation](#).

### 1.7.1 Single-GPU mixed precision training

Example of single-GPU AMP setup:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *

train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoop(model,
                train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
                optimizer, criterion,
                use_amp=True)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```

Check out a full [AMP single-GPU training example](#).

### 1.7.2 Multi-GPU DDP mixed precision training

When training in the multi-GPU setting, the setup is mostly the same as in the single-GPU. All the user has to do is set accordingly the `use_amp` parameter of the `TrainLoop` and to switch its `gpu_mode` parameter to `'ddp'`. Under the hood, `TrainLoop` will initialize the model and the optimizer for AMP and start training using `DistributedDataParallel` approach.

Example of multi-GPU AMP setup:

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *

train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=0.001, betas=(0.9, 0.999))
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

tl = TrainLoop(model,
                train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
                optimizer, criterion,
                gpu_mode='ddp',
                use_amp=True)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10,
              num_nodes=1, node_rank=0, num_gpus=torch.cuda.device_count())
```

Check out a full [AMP multi-GPU DistributedDataParallel training example](#).

## 1.8 Advanced Topics

This section presents more advanced low level aspects of the AIToolbox which are normally hidden from the user when training models. However, they could be potentially interesting to the developers who want to develop their own new components and extend AIToolbox functionality to better fit their specific use-cases.

### 1.8.1 Message Passing Service

Most of the time different components in AIToolbox operate either in isolation or communicate over specified APIs. While this is useful practice for error prevention in some cases less structured form of communication between components might be desired in order to simplify research development. One such example is the communication between different callbacks the user might provide to the TrainLoop. To support the convenient and easy development of callbacks and their communication the TrainLoop provides the *message passing service* implemented in [aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.message\\_passing](#).

#### 1.8.1.1 MessageService Details

*MessageService* is running as part of the TrainLoop and is exposed inside every provided callback via the `self.message_service`. When we want to pass some information from one callback to another callback (e.g. path where some intermediary results were saved) the sender callback has to send it into the *MessageService* by calling `write_message()` (inside the callback implementation that would be `self.message_service.write_message()`). Messages can be considered as a key-value pair with added message lifecycle setting.

Depending on the **message lifecycle setting**, the messages can be kept in the message service until the end of training, end of epoch or until first read. As such the message service allows the asynchronous and independent operation of callbacks enabling the users to add or remove callbacks from the training process as they will without running into interdependency issues. The message lifecycle settings can be imported from the [message\\_passing](#). Currently supported settings are:

- KEEP\_FOREVER
- UNTIL\_END\_OF\_EPOCH
- UNTIL\_READ
- OVERWRITE

In addition to writing messages, the message service of course also supports the reading of the accumulated messages. This can be achieved in any TrainLoop component having access to the *MessageService* (callbacks included) by calling `read_messages()`. This method will return all the messages accumulated under the specified key.

In our earlier example of one callback writing a message with the path to the stored intermediary results, the second callbacks tasked with processing the results or maybe saving them to the cloud would read that message with the data path and execute it's logic on the data originally provided by the first callback.

### 1.8.1.2 Example of MessageService in action

An actual example of such message passing between different callbacks can be observed in the implementations of *ModelTrainHistoryPlot* which sends the message containing the results path and the *EmailNotification* which reads that message and uses the sent results path.

## 1.8.2 Model Prediction Store

In order to save compute time and prevent repetitive re-computation leading to the same output, TrainLoop utilizes the *aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore* which is used for results caching.

Especially when using multiple callbacks all executing the same computation, such as making predictions on the validation set this can get quite time consuming. To speed up training process TrainLoop will calculate the prediction on particular dataset as part of the current epoch only once and then cache the predictions. If as part of the same epoch another calculation of predictions on the same data set is requested, the TrainLoop will retrieve the cached results instead of recomputing them again. Currently the *ModelPredictionStore* supports caching the model loss and model prediction caching on the train, validation and test data sets.

As part of the TrainLoop the model prediction store cache lifecycle ends at the end of the epoch. All the cached model outputs are removed at the end of the epoch and the new epoch where the weights of the model will change is started with the clean prediction cache.

To most users this caching is visible as part of the TrainLoop's loss calculation methods:

- *evaluate\_loss\_on\_train\_set()*
- *evaluate\_loss\_on\_validation\_set()*
- *evaluate\_loss\_on\_test\_set()*

and as part of the TrainLoop's model prediction calculation methods:

- *predict\_on\_train\_set()*
- *predict\_on\_validation\_set()*
- *predict\_on\_test\_set()*

Important to note here, is that by default TrainLoop will try to save compute time and cache model outputs when possible instead of recomputing them. However, if for a particular use case the user wants to get fresh recomputed loss or model predictions then the *force\_prediction* parameter in any of the model output computation methods listed above has to be switched to *True*. This will cause them to ignore the cached values and recompute them from scratch.

## 1.8.3 Model Wrap and Batch Feed Definition

The preferred way of defining the model compatible with the TrainLoop is to implement it as the **TTModel** as discussed in the *TTModel* section.

The legacy approach of defining the model for the TrainLoop which still comes in handy in certain specific use cases was to implement a normal PyTorch *nn.Module* and define a separate **batch feed definition** for this particular model. Batch feed definitions are objects which need to be inherited from *aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch\_model\_feed\_defs.AbstractModelFeedDefinition* and the user has to implement its abstract methods.

It can be seen that the abstract methods requiring the implementation as part of the *AbstractModelFeedDefinition* are exactly the same as those which need to be implemented as part of the new *TTModel* definition discussed in further detail in the *TTModel* section. While using *TTModel* is better for readability and experiment tracking on the other hand in some rare use cases operating on the core PyTorch *nn.Module* model is required instead of using the *TTModel* extension. For such cases the *nn.Module* + *model feed definition* combination option has been kept in the *AIToolbox*.

Last step that needs to be done in order to train the `nn.Module` with it's feed definition as part of the `TrainLoop` is to wrap the model and the feed definition into the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.ModelWrap`. `TrainLoop` will automatically detect the use of separate feed definition instead of the `TTModel` and execute the training based on the contents of the provided `ModelWrap`.

### **1.8.3.1 Example of the training with the model feed definition**

For the practical example how the `nn.Module` can be paired together with its model feed definition and wrapped into the `ModelWrap` for the `TrainLoop` training have a look at the this [example training script](#).

## EXPERIMENT

`aitoolbox.experiment` defines the experiment tracking and performance evaluation components. Because all implemented components are completely independent from the TrainLoop engine they can be used either on their own in a more manual mode or as part of the TrainLoop functionality available in `aitoolbox.torchtrain`. Due to the independence of the components, certain elements, for performance evaluation can even be utilized for evaluation of non-PyTorch models.

In general, `aitoolbox.experiment` helps the user with the following:

- **Structured and reusable performance evaluation logic definition**
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package`
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics`
- **Tracked training performance history primitive**
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.training_history`
- **High level experiment tracking API**
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver`
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver`
- **Low level experiment tracking primitives for model saving and performance results saving**
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.local_save`
- **Saved model re-loading low level primitives**
  - `aitoolbox.experiment.local_load.local_model_load`

### 2.1 Result Package

Result Package found in `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package` defines a set of evaluation metrics that are used for the performance evaluation of the model on a certain ML task. For example, in the simple classification task, the corresponding result package would include metrics such as *accuracy*, *F1 score*, *ROC-AUC* and *PR-AUC*. Result packages can thus be thought of as wrappers around a set of evaluation metrics commonly used for different ML tasks.

The same as for all other components of `aitoolbox.experiment` module, when it comes to the usage of result packages, they can be either used in a standalone manually executed fashion for any kind of ML experiment evaluation. On the other hand, result packages can also be used in unison with the TrainLoop model training engine from the `aitoolbox.torchtrain`. There, the result package assumes the role of the *evaluation recipe* for a certain ML task. By providing the result package to the TrainLoop the user informs it how to automatically evaluate the model performance during or at the end of the training process.

## 2.1.1 Using Result Packages

Result Package implementations can be found in the `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package`. AIToolbox already comes with result packages for various popular ML tasks included out of the box. These can be found in the `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages`.

### 2.1.1.1 Result Package with torchtrain TrainLoop

When using result packages as part of TrainLoop supported training there are two main use-cases: as part of the `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation` callback which optionally performs the model performance evaluation during the training, e.g. after each epoch, and on the other hand as part of the “EndSave” TrainLoop which automatically evaluates model’s performance based on the provided result package at the end of the training.

```
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop import *
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages import \
    ClassificationResultPackage
from aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval import \
    ModelPerformanceEvaluation, ModelPerformancePrintReport

hyperparams = {
    'lr': 0.001,
    'betas': (0.9, 0.999)
}

model = CNNModel() # TTModel based neural model

train_loader = DataLoader(...)
val_loader = DataLoader(...)
test_loader = DataLoader(...)

optimizer = optim.Adam(model.parameters(), lr=hyperparams['lr'], betas=hyperparams['betas']
    )
criterion = nn.NLLLoss()

callbacks = [ModelPerformanceEvaluation(ClassificationResultPackage(), hyperparams,
                                       on_train_data=True, on_val_data=True),
            ModelPerformancePrintReport(['train_Accuracy', 'val_Accuracy'])]

tl = TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave(
    model,
    train_loader, val_loader, test_loader,
    optimizer, criterion,
    project_name='train_loop_examples',
    experiment_name='result_package_with_trainloop_example',
    local_model_result_folder_path='results_dir',
    hyperparams=hyperparams,
    val_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage(),
    test_result_package=ClassificationResultPackage()
)

model = tl.fit(num_epochs=10)
```



### 2.1.1.2 Standalone Result Package Use

As mentioned above, result packages are completely independent from TrainLoop engine and can thus also be used for a standalone model performance evaluation, even when not dealing with PyTorch models

```
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages import BinaryClassificationResultPackage

y_true = ... # ground truth labels
y_predicted = ... # predicted by the model

result_pkg = BinaryClassificationResultPackage()
result_pkg.prepare_result_package(y_true, y_predicted)

# get the results dict with performance results of all the metrics in the result package
performance_results = result_pkg.get_results()
```

### 2.1.2 Implementing New Result Packages

Although AIToolbox already provides result packages for certain ML tasks sometimes the user wants to define a novel or unsupported performance evaluation metrics to properly evaluate the ML task at hand. The creation of new result packages in AIToolbox is supported and can be done very easily.

The new result package can be implemented as a new class which is inheriting from the base abstract result package [aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.abstract\\_result\\_packages.AbstractResultPackage](#) and implements the abstract method [prepare\\_results\\_dict\(\)](#).

Inside the [prepare\\_results\\_dict\(\)](#) the user needs to implement the logic to evaluate the performance on desired performance metrics forming the result package. In order to perform the evaluation the predicted and ground truth values are normally needed. These are inserted into the package at run time (via [prepare\\_result\\_package\(\)](#)) and exposed inside the result package via: `self.y_true` and `self.y_predicted` attributes. Logic inside the which the user needs to define, [prepare\\_results\\_dict\(\)](#) should access the values in `y_true` and `y_predicted`, pass them through the desired performance metrics computations and return the results in the dict form. Inside the returned dict, keys should represent the evaluated metric names and values the corresponding evaluated performance metric values.

The performance metric computation as part of the result package can be directly implemented inside the result package class in the [prepare\\_results\\_dict\(\)](#) method. However, especially in the case of more complex performance metric logic in order to ensure better reusability of the implemented metrics as well as more readable and structured code of the developed result packages it is common practice in the AIToolbox to implement performance metrics as a separate specialized metric class. This way the result packages become a lightweight wrappers around the selected performance metrics while the actual performance metric logic and calculation is done as part of the metric object instead of being done in the encapsulating result package. To learn more about the AIToolbox performance metric use and implementations have a look at the [Result Metric](#) documentation section.

### 2.1.2.1 Example or Result Package using AIToolbox Result Metric

```
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages import _
↳ AbstractResultPackage
from aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.classification import \
    AccuracyMetric, ROCAUCMetric, PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric

class ExampleClassificationResultPackage(AbstractResultPackage):
    def __init__(self):
        AbstractResultPackage.__init__(self, pkg_name='ExampleClassificationResult')

    def prepare_results_dict(self):
        accuracy_result = AccuracyMetric(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)
        roc_auc_result = ROCAUCMetric(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)
        pr_auc_result = PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)

        return accuracy_result + roc_auc_result + pr_auc_result
```

### 2.1.2.2 Example of Result Package with Direct Performance Metric Calculation

```
from aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages import _
↳ AbstractResultPackage
from sklearn.metrics import accuracy_score, roc_auc_score, precision_recall_curve, auc

class ExampleClassificationResultPackage(AbstractResultPackage):
    def __init__(self):
        AbstractResultPackage.__init__(self, pkg_name='ExampleClassificationResult')

    def prepare_results_dict(self):
        accuracy = accuracy_score(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)
        roc_auc = roc_auc_score(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)

        precision, recall, thresholds = precision_recall_curve(self.y_true, self.y_
↳ predicted)
        pr_auc = auc(recall, precision)

        return {'accuracy': accuracy, 'roc_auc': roc_auc, 'pr_auc': pr_auc}
```

## 2.2 Result Metric

Result metric (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics*) is an abstraction built around the calculation of the single performance metric. It helps keep the code base more reusable and better structured, especially when used as part of the encapsulating *Result Package*.

AIToolbox comes out of the box with implemented several commonly used performance evaluation metrics implemented as result metrics. These can be found in:

- *classification*

- *regression*

## 2.2.1 Use of Result Metrics inside Result Packages

As it is described in the *Implementing New Result Packages* section, result metrics come in handy when developing the result packages which are wrapping together multiple metrics needed to evaluate a certain ML task. To support this chaining together of multiple performance metrics, the result metric abstraction offers a convenient metric concatenation and result package dictionary creation via the + operator. To create the dictionary holding all the performance metric results the user can simply write: `metric_1 + metric_2 + metric_3 + ...`. This makes the use of the + operator very convenient because the produced results dictionary format exactly matches that which is required when developing an encapsulating result package.

Example of result metric concatenation:

```
from aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.classification import \
    AccuracyMetric, ROCAUCMetric, PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric

accuracy_result = AccuracyMetric(y_true, y_predicted)
roc_auc_result = ROCAUCMetric(y_true, y_predicted)
pr_auc_result = PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric(y_true, y_predicted)

results_dict = accuracy_result + roc_auc_result + pr_auc_result

# results_dict will hold:
# {'Accuracy': 0.95, 'ROC_AUC': 0.88, 'PrecisionRecall_AUC': 0.67}
```

## 2.2.2 Implementing New Result Metrics

When the needed result metric is not available in the AIToolbox, the users can easily implement their own new metrics. The approach is very similar to that of the new result package development.

In order to implement a new result metric, the user has to create a new metric class which inherits from the base abstract result metric `aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractBaseMetric` and implements the abstract method `calculate_metric()`.

As part of the `calculate_metric()` the user has to implement the logic for the performance metric calculation and return the metric result from the method. Predicted values and ground truth values normally needed for the performance metric calculations are available inside the metric as object attributes and can thus be accessed as: `self.y_true` and `self.y_predicted` throughout the metric class, `calculate_metric()` included.

Example Result Metric implementation:

```
from sklearn.metrics import accuracy_score
from aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric import AbstractBaseMetric

class ExampleAccuracyMetric(AbstractBaseMetric):
    def __init__(self, y_true, y_predicted, positive_class_thresh=0.5):
        # All additional attributes should be defined before the AbstractBaseMetric.__
        ↪__init__
        self.positive_class_thresh = positive_class_thresh
        AbstractBaseMetric.__init__(self, y_true, y_predicted, metric_name='Accuracy')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
def calculate_metric(self):
    if self.positive_class_thresh is not None:
        self.y_predicted = self.y_predicted >= self.positive_class_thresh

    return accuracy_score(self.y_true, self.y_predicted)
```

## 2.3 Experiment Saving

One of the main uses of *aitoolbox.experiment* package is tracking experiments and saving models and result as the training progresses. This way the executed is well documented and its parameters and details can easily be determined even a long time after the original training.

The components in this package basically help prevent training the model, then doing some other experiments and coming back to the original experiment one month later and having no clue what was actually the experiment setting, what was the performance and how exactly were the results produced.

### 2.3.1 Experiment Saver

AIToolbox experiment savers at their core handle the creation of the experiment folder into which all the experiment results and model are automatically saved in a structured way which helps the experiment traceability. Experiment savers represent the high-level experiment tracking API and generally fall into two main categories: cloud experiment savers and local-only experiment savers.

Local-only experiment savers in *aitoolbox.experiment.local\_experiment\_saver* are simpler and only save the the experiment results onto the local drive. Cloud-enabled experiment savers in *aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver* are an extension in sense that they in addition to tracking the experiment on the local drive also automatically take care of uploading all the produced results and models to the cloud storage. This is especially useful when shutting automatically down the GPU instance after the training is finished. By using cloud experiment saver, all the experiment results are safely and automatically persisted in the cloud storage even after all the locally produced results are deleted when the instance is terminated.

Cloud enabled experiment savers:

- *FullPyTorchExperimentS3Saver*
- *FullKerasExperimentS3Saver*
- *FullPyTorchExperimentGoogleStorageSaver*
- *FullKerasExperimentGoogleStorageSaver*

Local-only experiment savers:

- *FullPyTorchExperimentLocalSaver*
- *FullKerasExperimentLocalSaver*

A very convenient property all the experiment savers have is that they all implement the same user facing API which makes them ideal for easy use as part of the larger system. Due to the unified API different experiment saver types can be easily dynamically exchanged according to desired training scenarios without any need to modify the surrounding code. The core API function that is common to all the experiment savers used to initiate the experiment snapshot saving is *save\_experiment()*.

## 2.3.2 Local Save

While experiment savers described above serve as the high-level experiment tracking API, the local model and results savers are the low-level components on top of which the experiment saver API is built. Most users will probably very often just use the experiment savers, however in certain use cases the use of more low level components could still be desired.

The local experiment data saving low-level components can be found in the `aitoolbox.experiment.local_save` subpackage. They handle all the experiment tracking tasks ranging from experiment folder structuring, neural model weights & optimizer state saving and all the way to tracked results packaging before finally saving to the local drive.

### 2.3.2.1 Local Model Save

Implementations of model saving logic to the local drive. Currently available model savers:

- `PyTorchLocalModelSaver`
- `KerasLocalModelSaver`

### 2.3.2.2 Local Results Save

Implementation of training results saving logic to the local drive available in `LocalResultsSaver`. This class offers two main options to save produced experiment results:

- saving all results into the single (potentially large) file via `save_experiment_results()`
- saving results into the single multiple separate files via `save_experiment_results_separate_files()`

## 2.4 Training History

`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory` is the util class which helps the user with tracking multiple performance metrics results during the model training process.

Under the hood it is just a simple Python dict and it thus supports many of the standard dict operations and operators for easier use. However the `TrainingHistory` also offers a convenient API on top of the dict geared towards experiment performance tracking. It is mostly used under the hood of the torchtrain `TrainLoops`, but it can be easily also utilized as a standalone results tracker for any kind of ML experiments.



*aitoolbox.cloud* implements the components for communication and management of different cloud based services. Most of the functionality is available both for AWS and Google Cloud.

At its core, the package implements data saving and data downloading from the cloud storage. On top of this there are high level APIs available for conveniently downloading datasets and saving/loading models from the cloud data storage such as AWS S3.

## 3.1 Saving to Cloud

One of the most important aspects of the *aitoolbox.cloud* package is saving of data to the cloud storage.

The data saving components for AWS S3 are available in:

- *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save*
- *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save*

The data saving components for *Google Cloud Storage* are available in:

- *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save*
- *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results\_save*

The implementations found here provide an easy to use API to upload the saved models and experiment tracking results to the cloud storage.

### 3.1.1 Model Saving

*model\_save* modules provide an API to which the user provides the model they wish to save and the module will automatically first locally save the model in the easy to track folder structure and then upload it to the selected cloud storage. Cloud experiment folder structure mirrors that which is created on the local drive. Currently supported cloud model savers can save PyTorch and Keras models to *AWS S3* or *Google Cloud Storage*.

PyTorch cloud model savers:

- *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.PyTorchS3ModelSaver*
- *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save.PyTorchGoogleStorageModelSaver*

Keras cloud model savers:

- *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.KerasS3ModelSaver*
- *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save.KerasGoogleStorageModelSaver*

### 3.1.2 Results Saving

`results_save` modules enables the user to save performance results to cloud as part of the training experiment tracking. Similarly to the cloud model saving, the cloud results savers first save the training results locally and then automatically uploads them to the selected cloud storage. Currently, cloud training results saving is supported for *AWS S3* and *Google Cloud Storage*.

Cloud results savers:

- `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results_save.S3ResultsSaver`
- `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results_save.GoogleStorageResultsSaver`

## 3.2 Loading Models from Cloud

`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_load` and `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_load` modules provide logic to conveniently download the previously saved model checkpoint from the cloud storage and initialize local model weight. This in effect automatically jump-starts the local model from the saved checkpoint and makes it ready for inference use or further training.

Currently available cloud model loading is for the PyTorch and supports *AWS S3* and *Google Cloud Storage*:

- `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader`
- `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_load.PyTorchGoogleStorageModelLoader`

To load the model from cloud, first, the user needs to initialize the model object and then give it to the cloud model loader. Model loader will download the saved model from the cloud and use its weights to initialize the provided local model. Furthermore the model loader can also initialize the optimizer and the AMP in case the local model is not going to be used just for inference but for further model training.

## 3.3 Data Access

`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access` and `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data_access` implement low-level APIs to download and upload data to the *AWS S3* and *Google Cloud Storage*.

For *AWS S3* data uploading and downloading use:

- `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.BaseDataSaver`
- `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.BaseDataLoader`

For *Google Cloud Storage* data uploading and downloading use:

- `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data_access.BaseGoogleStorageDataSaver`
- `aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data_access.BaseGoogleStorageDataLoader`



## 3.4 AWS Simple Email Service

AWS has an email sending service (*Simple Email Service*) which can be used to programmatically send emails from your python code. Under the hood of *torchtrain* this is used to send training progress notifications. However, the email sending component can also be used independently.

Email sending component build on top of Simple Email Service is implemented in `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple_email_service.SESSender`.

To send the email, the user has to provide source and target email address and then specify email's subject and body. In the case of body content, to achieve a more advanced formatting, the body text should be provided as the HTML document. Additionally, attachment files can be also sent in the email by providing the list of attachment file paths.



## NLP

Implements a mix of NLP data preprocessing components and various NLP performance metrics wrapped into the Result Packages which can be then used as part of TrainLoop training. These components can be found as part of the following `nlp` subpackages:

- `aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation`
- `aitoolbox.nlp.core`
- `aitoolbox.nlp.dataset`



## **EXAMPLES**

AIToolbox provides several example training scripts to further support better understanding of the package functionality in addition to this documentation. All the examples are stored on github in the [/examples folder](#).

Especially interesting examples worth looking at are:

- [Model training with full experiment tracking](#)
- [Simple TTModel definition example & training](#)
- [DataParallel and DistributedDataParallel TrainLoop training examples](#)
- [Apex AMP \(mixed precision\) TrainLoop training examples](#)



## AITOOLBOX

### 6.1 Subpackages

#### 6.1.1 torchtrain

##### 6.1.1.1 Subpackages

##### 6.1.1.1.1 callbacks

#### Submodules

#### abstract

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback(callback_name,  
                                                             execution_order=0,  
                                                             device_idx_execution=None)
```

Bases: `object`

Abstract callback class that all actual callback classes have to inherit from

In the inherited callback classes the callback methods should be overwritten and used to implement desired callback functionality at specific points of the train loop.

#### Parameters

- **callback\_name** (*str*) – name of the callback
- **execution\_order** (*int*) – order of the callback execution. If all the used callbacks have the orders set to 0, then the callbacks are executed in the order they were registered.
- **device\_idx\_execution** (*int* or *None*) – index of the (CUDA GPU) device DDP process inside which the callback should be executed

```
register_train_loop_object(train_loop_obj)
```

Introduce the reference to the encapsulating trainloop

This way the callback has access to the low level functionality of the trainloop

The registration is normally handled by the callback handler found inside the train loops. The handler is responsible for all the callback orchestration of the callbacks inside the trainloops.

#### Parameters

**train\_loop\_obj** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop`) – reference to the encapsulating trainloop

**Returns**

return the reference to the callback after it is registered

**Return type**

*AbstractCallback*

**on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

**Returns**

None

**on\_epoch\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**on\_train\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the overall training

**Returns**

None

**on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

**Returns**

None

**on\_batch\_begin()**

Logic executed before the batch is inserted into the model

**Returns**

None

**on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

**Returns**

None

**on\_after\_gradient\_update(optimizer\_idx)**

Logic executed after the model gradients are updated

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the *self.train\_loop\_obj.grad\_cb\_used = True* option in the on\_train\_loop\_registration(). Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

**Parameters**

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

**Returns**

None



### **on\_after\_optimizer\_step()**

Logic executed after the optimizer does a new step and updates the model weights

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the `self.train_loop_obj.grad_cb_used = True` option in the `on_train_loop_registration()`. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

#### **Returns**

None

### **on\_multiprocess\_start()**

Logic executed after a new multiprocessing process is spawned at the beginning of every child process

#### **Returns**

None

### **on\_after\_batch\_prediction(y\_pred\_batch, y\_test\_batch, metadata\_batch, dataset\_info)**

Logic executed in the prediction loop after the predictions for the single batch are made

All the inputs into this function are the outputs from the model's `get_predictions()` method.

**Warning: IMPORTANT:** Take care to not unintentionally modify the (predicted) input data when it's passed inside this function of a callback (you have a reference to the original). If the data is modified the subsequent steps or evaluations that are executed by the TrainLoop might get broken or corrupted. With more access/power there needs to be more care!

#### **Parameters**

- **y\_pred\_batch** – model's predictions for the current batch
- **y\_test\_batch** – reference ground truth targets for the current batch
- **metadata\_batch** – additional results/metadata returned by the model for the current batch
- **dataset\_info** (*dict* or *None*) – additional information describing the dataset inside the provided dataloader. One such dataset info is the dataset type ("train", "validation", or "test") set by TrainLoop's `predict_on_train_set()`, `predict_on_validation_set()` and `predict_on_test_set()` methods.

#### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractExperimentCallback(callback_name,
                                                                    project_name=None,
                                                                    experi-
                                                                    ment_name=None,
                                                                    lo-
                                                                    cal_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                    cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                    bucket_name=None,
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                    execution_order=0,
                                                                    de-
                                                                    vice_idx_execution=None)
```

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Extension of the AbstractCallback implementing the automatic experiment details inference from TrainLoop

This abstract callback is inherited from when the implemented callbacks intend to save results files into the experiment folder and also potentially upload them to AWS S3.

#### Parameters

- **callback\_name** (*str*) – name of the callback
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **execution\_order** (*int*) – order of the callback execution. If all the used callbacks have the orders set to 0, then the callbacks are executed in the order they were registered.
- **device\_idx\_execution** (*int* or *None*) – index of the (CUDA GPU) device DDP process inside which the callback should be executed

#### **try\_infer\_experiment\_details**(*infer\_cloud\_details*)

Infer paths where to save experiment related files from the running TrainLoop.

This details inference function should only be called after the callback has already been registered in the TrainLoop, e.g. in the `on_train_loop_registration()`.

---

#### **Note: General rule:**

Take details from the TrainLoop -> for this option where experiment details are inferred from TrainLoop all of the `cloud_save_mode`, `bucket_name` and `cloud_dir_prefix` should be set to `None`

Based on `self.cloud_save_mode` the inference decision is made as follows:

- ['s3', 'aws\_s3', 'aws'] -> AWS S3
  - ['gcs', 'google\_storage', 'google storage'] -> Google Cloud Storage
  - 'local' or whatever value -> local only
- 

#### Parameters

**infer\_cloud\_details** (*bool*) – should infer only local project folder details or also cloud project destination

#### Raises

**AttributeError** – If current TrainLoop doesn't support auto project tracking.

#### Returns

None

## basic

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.ListRegisteredCallbacks`

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

List all the callbacks which are used in the current TrainLoop

**on\_train\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the overall training

**Returns**

None

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EarlyStopping`(*monitor='val\_loss', min\_delta=0.0, patience=0*)

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Early stopping of the training if the performance stops improving

**Parameters**

- **monitor** (*str*) – performance measure that is tracked to decide if performance is improving during training
- **min\_delta** (*float*) – by how much the performance has to improve to still keep training the model
- **patience** (*int*) – how many epochs the early stopper waits after the performance stopped improving

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.ThresholdEarlyStopping`(*monitor, threshold, patience=0*)

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Early stopping of the training if the performance doesn't reach the specified threshold

**Parameters**

- **monitor** (*str*) – performance measure that is tracked to decide if performance reached the desired threshold
- **threshold** (*float*) – performance threshold that needs to be exceeded in order to continue training
- **patience** (*int*) – how many epochs the early stopper waits for the tracked performance to reach the desired threshold

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.**TerminateOnNaN**(*monitor='loss'*)

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Terminate training if NaNs are predicted, thus metrics are NaN

**Parameters**

**monitor** (*str*) – performance measure that is tracked to decide if performance is improving during training

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.**AllPredictionsSame**(*value=0.0, stop\_training=False, verbose=True*)

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Checks if all the predicted values are the same

Useful for example when dealing with extremely unbalanced classes.

**Parameters**

- **value** (*float*) – all predictions are the same as this value
- **stop\_training** (*bool*) – if all predictions match the specified value, should the training be (early) stopped
- **verbose** (*bool*) – output messages

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.**EmailNotification**(*sender\_name, sender\_email, recipient\_email, project\_name=None, experiment\_name=None, aws\_region='eu-west-1'*)

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Notify user via email about the training progression

**Parameters**

- **sender\_name** (*str*) – Name of the email sender
- **sender\_email** (*str*) – Email of the email sender
- **recipient\_email** (*str*) – Email where the email will be sent
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str or None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **aws\_region** (*str*) – AWS SES region

### **on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### **Returns**

None

### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

#### **Returns**

None

### **get\_metric\_list\_html()**

Generate performance metrics list HTML

#### **Returns**

HTML doc

#### **Return type**

`str`

### **get\_hyperparams\_html()**

Generate hyperparameters list HTML

#### **Returns**

HTML doc

#### **Return type**

`str`

### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the `train_loop_object` becomes available

#### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.LogUpload(log_file_path='~/project/training.log',
                                                    fail_if_cloud_missing=True,
                                                    project_name=None, experiment_name=None,
                                                    local_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                    cloud_save_mode=None, bucket_name=None,
                                                    cloud_dir_prefix=None)
```

Bases: [\*AbstractExperimentCallback\*](#)

Upload logging file to the cloud storage

Uploading happens after each epoch and at the end of the training process.

#### **Parameters**

- **log\_file\_path** (`str`) – path to the local logging file
- **fail\_if\_cloud\_missing** (`bool`) – should throw the exception if cloud saving is not available
- **project\_name** (`str` or `None`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str` or `None`) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (`str` or `None`) – root local path where project folder will be created

- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: ‘s3’ / ‘aws\_s3’ / ‘aws’ For Google Cloud Storage: ‘gcs’ / ‘google\_storage’ / ‘google storage’ Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

#### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **upload\_log\_file()**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.DataSubsetTestRun(num_train_batches=1,
                                                            num_val_batches=0,
                                                            num_test_batches=0)
```

Bases: [\*AbstractCallback\*](#)

Subset the provided data loaders to execute neural net only on a small dataset subset

This is especially useful when first developing the neural architectures and debugging them. Subsetting the full dataset helps with fast development iterations.

##### **Parameters**

- **num\_train\_batches** (*int*) – number of the training data batches that are kept in the training dataset
- **num\_val\_batches** (*int*) – number of the validation data batches that are kept in the validation dataset
- **num\_test\_batches** (*int*) – number of the test data batches that are kept in the test dataset

#### **on\_train\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **static subset\_data\_loader(data\_loader, num\_batches)**

#### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

##### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop(fn_to_execute,
                                                             tl_registration=False,
                                                             epoch_begin=False,
                                                             epoch_end=False,
                                                             train_begin=False,
                                                             train_end=False,
                                                             batch_begin=False,
                                                             batch_end=False,
                                                             after_gradient_update=False,
                                                             after_optimizer_step=False,
                                                             execution_order=0,
                                                             device_idx_execution=None)
```

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Execute given function as a callback in the TrainLoop

#### Parameters

- **fn\_to\_execute** (*function*) – function logic to be executed at the desired point of the TrainLoop. The function should take a single input as an argument which is the reference to the encapsulating TrainLoop object (self.train\_loop\_obj).
- **tl\_registration** (*bool*) – should execute on TrainLoop registration
- **epoch\_begin** (*bool*) – should execute at the beginning of the epoch
- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should execute at the end of the epoch
- **train\_begin** (*bool*) – should execute at the beginning of the training
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should execute at the end of the training
- **batch\_begin** (*bool*) – should execute at the beginning of the batch
- **batch\_end** (*bool*) – should execute at the end of the batch
- **after\_gradient\_update** (*bool*) – should execute after the gradient update
- **after\_optimizer\_step** (*bool*) – should execute after the optimizer step
- **execution\_order** (*int*) – order of the callback execution. If all the used callbacks have the orders set to 0, then the callbacks are executed in the order they were registered.

**execute\_callback()**

**on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

#### Returns

None

**on\_epoch\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the epoch

#### Returns

None

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### Returns

None

#### **on\_train\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_batch\_begin()**

Logic executed before the batch is inserted into the model

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_after\_gradient\_update(*optimizer\_idx*)**

Logic executed after the model gradients are updated

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the *self.train\_loop\_obj.grad\_cb\_used = True* option in the *on\_train\_loop\_registration()*. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

##### **Parameters**

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_after\_optimizer\_step()**

Logic executed after the optimizer does a new step and updates the model weights

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the *self.train\_loop\_obj.grad\_cb\_used = True* option in the *on\_train\_loop\_registration()*. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

##### **Returns**

None

## **ddp**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.DistributedSamplerSetEpoch(train_sampler,  
                                                                validation_sampler,  
                                                                test_sampler)
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Callback setting epoch index in the DistributedSamplers at the beginning of every epoch

##### **Parameters**

- **train\_sampler** (*torch.utils.data.distributed.DistributedSampler* or *None*) – Distributed sampler for train loader



- **validation\_sampler** (*torch.utils.data.distributed.DistributedSampler* or *None*) – Distributed sampler for validation loader
- **test\_sampler** (*torch.utils.data.distributed.DistributedSampler* or *None*) – Distributed sampler for test loader

#### **on\_epoch\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the epoch

#### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.InMultiProcessDataLoad(train_loader_build_fn=None,
                                                                val_loader_build_fn=None,
                                                                test_loader_build_fn=None)
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Multiprocess in-process data loading logic infuser

#### **Parameters**

- **train\_loader\_build\_fn** (*callable* or *bool* or *None*) – function specifying the training data reading and train data loader preparation which should be returned from the function. If not provided, the original train data loader in TrainLoop will be kept.
- **val\_loader\_build\_fn** (*callable* or *bool* or *None*) – function specifying the validation data reading and validation data loader preparation which should be returned from the function. If not provided, the original validation data loader in TrainLoop will be kept.
- **test\_loader\_build\_fn** (*callable* or *bool* or *None*) – function specifying the test data reading and test data loader preparation which should be returned from the function. If not provided, the original test data loader in TrainLoop will be kept.

#### **on\_multiprocess\_start()**

Logic executed after a new multiprocessing process is spawned at the beginning of every child process

#### **Returns**

None

#### **build\_train\_dataloader()**

#### **build\_val\_dataloader()**

#### **build\_test\_dataloader()**

## **gradient**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradientCallbackBase(callback_name, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Base abstract class for gradient related callbacks

It has not implemented logic except for the turning enabling of the `grad_cb_used` inside TrainLoop as part of the `on_train_loop_registration()`. Consequently, this potentially repeated task in every gradient calculation callback doesn't need to be done for every implemented callback.

#### **Parameters**

- **callback\_name** (*str*) – name of the callback
- **kwargs** – AbstractCallback parameters

### `on_train_loop_registration()`

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the `train_loop_object` becomes available

#### Returns

None

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradValueClip(max_grad_value)`

Bases: [`GradientCallbackBase`](#)

Gradient value clipping

#### Parameters

**max\_grad\_value** (*int* or *float*) – maximum allowed value of the gradients

**on\_after\_gradient\_update**(*optimizer\_idx*)

Logic executed after the model gradients are updated

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the `self.train_loop_obj.grad_cb_used = True` option in the `on_train_loop_registration()`. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradNormClip(max_grad_norm, **kwargs)`

Bases: [`GradientCallbackBase`](#)

Gradient norm clipping

#### Parameters

- **max\_grad\_norm** (*int* or *float*) – max norm of the gradients
- **\*\*kwargs** – `torch.nn.utils.clip_grad_norm_` additional arguments

**on\_after\_gradient\_update**(*optimizer\_idx*)

Logic executed after the model gradients are updated

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the `self.train_loop_obj.grad_cb_used = True` option in the `on_train_loop_registration()`. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradientStatsPrint(model_layers_extract_def, stats_eval_freq=1)`

Bases: [`GradientCallbackBase`](#)

Model gradients statistics reporting

#### Parameters

- **model\_layers\_extract\_def** (*lambda* or *function*) – lambda/function accepting model as the input and returning a list of all the layers in the model for which the gradient stats should be calculated

- **stats\_eval\_freq** (*int*) – frequency of gradient statistics evaluations during the training iterations

**on\_after\_gradient\_update**(*optimizer\_idx*)

Logic executed after the model gradients are updated

To ensure the execution of this callback enable the *self.train\_loop\_obj.grad\_cb\_used = True* option in the *on\_train\_loop\_registration()*. Otherwise, logic implemented here will not be executed by the TrainLoop.

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

**gradients\_report**()

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot(model_layers_extract_def,
                                                                grad_plots_dir_name='grad_distribution',
                                                                file_format='png',
                                                                project_name=None,
                                                                experiment_name=None, local_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                bucket_name=None,
                                                                cloud_dir_prefix=None)
```

Bases: *AbstractExperimentCallback*

Plot layers' gradient distributions after every epoch

#### Parameters

- **model\_layers\_extract\_def** (*lambda or function*) – lambda/function accepting model as the input and returning a list of all the layers in the model for which the gradient stats should be calculated
- **grad\_plots\_dir\_name** (*str*) – name of the folder where gradient distribution plots are saved after every epoch
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either 'png' for saving separate images or 'pdf' for combining all the plots into a single pdf file.
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str or None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str or None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str or None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

**on\_train\_loop\_registration**()

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

**Returns**

None

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**gradient\_plot()**

**save\_to\_cloud(*saved\_plot\_paths*)**

**create\_plot\_dirs()**

**prepare\_results\_saver()**

## model\_load

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model_load.ModelLoadContinueTraining(saved_experiment_timestamp,
                                                                           saved_model_dir='checkpoint_model',
                                                                           epoch_num=None,
                                                                           ignore_saved_schedulers=False,
                                                                           ignore_missing_saved_schedulers=False,
                                                                           used_data_parallel=False,
                                                                           custom_local_loader_class=None,
                                                                           project_name=None,
                                                                           experiment_name=None,
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                           cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                           bucket_name=None,
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                           **kwargs)
```

Bases: [AbstractExperimentCallback](#)

(Down)load previously trained and saved model and continue training from this snapshot instead from beginning

**Parameters**

- **saved\_experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – timestamp of the saved model experiment
- **saved\_model\_dir** (*str*) – folder where saved model file is inside main experiment folder
- **epoch\_num** (*int or None*) – if loading checkpoint model instead of final model this parameter indicates from which epoch of training the model will be loaded
- **ignore\_saved\_schedulers** (*bool*) – if exception should be raised in the case there are found scheduler snapshots in the checkpoint, but not schedulers are provided to this method
- **ignore\_missing\_saved\_schedulers** (*bool*) – if exception should be raised in the case schedulers are provided to this method but no saved scheduler snapshots can be found in the checkpoint
- **used\_data\_parallel** (*bool*) – if the saved model was nn.DataParallel or normal model

- **custom\_local\_loader\_class** (*AbstractLocalModelLoader class or None*) – provide a custom local PyTorch model loader definition in case the default one is not suitable for particular use case. For example, in the case of complex custom optimizer initialization.
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str or None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str or None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str or None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for the local model loader load\_model() function

#### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_train\_begin()**

Logic executed at the beginning of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **init\_model\_loader()**

Initialize model loader object based on provided arguments to the callback object

##### **Returns**

None

## **model\_save**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save.ModelCheckpoint(project_name, experiment_name,
                                                                local_model_result_folder_path,
                                                                hyperparams,
                                                                cloud_save_mode='s3',
                                                                bucket_name='model-result',
                                                                cloud_dir_prefix="",
                                                                rm_subopt_local_models=False,
                                                                num_best_checkpoints_kept=2)
```

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Check-point save the model during training to disk or also to S3 / GCS cloud storage

##### **Parameters**

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **rm\_subopt\_local\_models** (*bool* or *str*) – if True, the deciding metric is set to 'loss'. Give string metric name to set it as a deciding metric for suboptimal model removal. If metric name consists of substring 'loss' the metric minimization is done otherwise metric maximization is done
- **num\_best\_checkpoints\_kept** (*int*) – number of best performing models which are kept when removing suboptimal model checkpoints

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

**Returns**

None

**save\_hyperparams()**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save.ModelIterationCheckpoint(save_frequency,
                                                                           project_name,
                                                                           experiment_name,
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path,
                                                                           hyperparams,
                                                                           cloud_save_mode='s3',
                                                                           bucket_name='model-
                                                                           result',
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix='',
                                                                           rm_subopt_local_models=False,
                                                                           num_best_checkpoints_kept=2)
```

Bases: [ModelCheckpoint](#)

Check-point save the model during training to disk or also to S3 / GCS cloud storage

**Parameters**

- **save\_frequency** (*int*) – frequency of saving the model checkpoint every specified number of training iterations

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **rm\_subopt\_local\_models** (*bool* or *str*) – if True, the deciding metric is set to 'loss'. Give string metric name to set it as a deciding metric for suboptimal model removal. If metric name consists of substring 'loss' the metric minimization is done otherwise metric maximization is done
- **num\_best\_checkpoints\_kept** (*int*) – number of best performing models which are kept when removing suboptimal model checkpoints

**on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

**Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save.ModelTrainEndSave(project_name,
                                                                    experiment_name, local_model_result_folder_path,
                                                                    hyperparams,
                                                                    val_result_package=None,
                                                                    test_result_package=None,
                                                                    cloud_save_mode='s3',
                                                                    bucket_name='model-result',
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix="")
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

**At the end of training execute model performance evaluation, build result package report and save it**  
together with the final model to local disk and possibly to S3 / GCS cloud storage

**Parameters**

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the

user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.

- **val\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage*) – result package to be evaluated on the validation dataset
- **test\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage*) – result package to be evaluated on the test dataset
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: ‘s3’ / ‘aws\_s3’ / ‘aws’ For Google Cloud Storage: ‘gcs’ / ‘google\_storage’ / ‘google storage’ Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

#### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the *train\_loop\_object* becomes available

##### **Returns**

None

#### **save\_hyperparams()**

#### **check\_result\_packages()**

### **performance\_eval**

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation(result_package,
                                                                                args,
                                                                                on_each_epoch=True,
                                                                                on_train_data=False,
                                                                                on_val_data=True,
                                                                                eval_frequency=None,
                                                                                if_available_output_to_project=True)
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Track performance metrics from *result\_package* and store them into *TrainLoop*’s history

This callback is different from those for model and experiment saving where performance evaluations are also calculated. Here we only want to calculate performance and store it in memory into *TrainLoop*’s history dict.

It is a more lightweight, on the go performance tracking without the need for the full project folder structure construction.

##### **Parameters**

- **result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage*) – result package to be evaluated
- **args** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters



- **on\_each\_epoch** (*bool*) – calculate performance results just at the end of training or at the end of each epoch
- **on\_train\_data** (*bool*) – should the evaluation be done on the training dataset
- **on\_val\_data** (*bool*) – should the evaluation be done on the validation dataset
- **eval\_frequency** (*int* or *None*) – evaluation is done every specified number of epochs. Useful when predictions are quite expensive and are slowing down the overall training
- **if\_available\_output\_to\_project\_dir** (*bool*) – if using train loop version which builds project local folder structure for saving checkpoints or creation of end of training reports, by setting `if_available_output_to_project_dir` to `True` the potential additional meta-data result outputs from the `result_package` will be saved in the folder inside the main project folder. In this case the `result_package`'s output folder shouldn't be full path but just the folder name and the full folder path pointing inside the corresponding project folder will be automatically created. If such a functionality should to be prevented and manual full additional metadata results dump folder is needed potentially outside the project folder, then set this argument to `False` and specify a full folder path.

#### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

##### **Returns**

None

#### **evaluate\_model\_performance**(*prefix=""*)

Calculate performance based on the provided result packages

##### **Parameters**

**prefix** (*str*) – additional prefix for metric names that will get saved into the training history

##### **Returns**

None

#### **store\_evaluated\_metrics\_to\_history**(*prefix=""*)

Save the calculated performance results into the training history

The performance results are saved into the training history after they are calculated by the before called `evaluate_model_performance()` function.

##### **Parameters**

**prefix** (*str*) – additional prefix for metric names that will get saved into the training history

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the `train_loop_object` becomes available

##### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformancePrintReport(metrics,
                                                                              on_each_epoch=True,
                                                                              re-
                                                                              port_frequency=None,
                                                                              strict_metric_reporting=True,
                                                                              list_tracked_metrics=False)
```

Bases: [AbstractCallback](#)

Print the model performance to the console

Best used in combination with the callback which actually calculates some performance evaluation metrics, such as `ModelPerformanceEvaluation`. Otherwise, we are limited only to automatic loss calculation reporting.

When listing callbacks for the `TrainLoop` it is important to list the `ModelPerformanceEvaluation` before this `ModelPerformancePrintReport`. This ensures that the calculated results are present in the `TrainLoop.train_history` before there is an attempt to print them.

#### Parameters

- **metrics** (*list*) – list of string metric names which should be presented in the printed report
- **on\_each\_epoch** (*bool*) – present results just at the end of training or at the end of each epoch
- **report\_frequency** (*int or None*) – evaluation is done every specified number of epochs. Useful when predictions are quite expensive and are slowing down the overall training
- **strict\_metric\_reporting** (*bool*) – if False ignore missing metric in the `TrainLoop.train_history`, if True, in case of missing metric throw an exception and thus interrupt the training loop
- **list\_tracked\_metrics** (*bool*) – should all tracked metrics names be listed

#### `on_train_end()`

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

#### Returns

None

#### `on_epoch_end()`

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### Returns

None

#### `print_performance_report(prefix="")`

Print the model performance

#### Parameters

**prefix** (*str*) – additional prefix for metric names that will get saved into the training history

#### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.TrainHistoryFormatter(input_metric_getter,
                                                                              out-
                                                                              put_metric_setter,
                                                                              epoch_end=True,
                                                                              train_end=False,
                                                                              strict_metric_extract=True)
```

Bases: *AbstractCallback*

Format stored training history results

#### Parameters

- **input\_metric\_getter** (*lambda*) – extract full history for the desired metric, not just the last history input. Return should be represented as a list.
- **output\_metric\_setter** (*lambda*) – take the extracted full history of a metric and convert it as desired. Return new / transformed metric name and transformed metric result.
- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should the formatting be executed at the end of the epoch
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should the formatting be executed at the end of the training process
- **strict\_metric\_extract** (*bool*) – in case of (quality) problems should exception be raised on just the notification printed to console

#### on\_epoch\_end()

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### Returns

None

#### on\_train\_end()

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

#### Returns

None

#### format\_history()

#### check\_if\_history\_updated(train\_end\_phase)

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.MetricHistoryRename(input_metric_path,
                                                                           new_metric_name,
                                                                           epoch_end=True,
                                                                           train_end=False,
                                                                           strict_metric_extract=True)
```

Bases: *TrainHistoryFormatter*

Specific interface for TrainHistoryFormatter which renames the metric in the training history

#### Parameters

- **input\_metric\_path** (*str* or *lambda*) – if using lambda, extract full history for the desired metric, not just the last history input. Return should be represented as a list.
- **new\_metric\_name** (*str*) – the new metric name
- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should the formatting be executed at the end of the epoch
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should the formatting be executed at the end of the training process
- **strict\_metric\_extract** (*bool*) – in case of (quality) problems should exception be raised on just the notification printed to console

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryBaseCB(callback_name,
                                                                              execu-
                                                                              tion_order=0,
                                                                              epoch_end=True,
                                                                              train_end=False,
                                                                              file_format="",
                                                                              project_name=None,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name=None,
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                              cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                              bucket_name=None,
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix=None)
```

Bases: [AbstractExperimentCallback](#)

Base callback class to be inherited from when reporting train performance history

#### Parameters

- **callback\_name** (*str*) – name of the callback
- **execution\_order** (*int*) – order of the callback execution. If all the used callbacks have the orders set to 0, then the callbacks are executed in the order they were registered.
- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should plot after every epoch
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should plot at the end of the training
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

#### prepare\_results\_saver()

Initialize the required results saver

#### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlot(epoch_end=True,
                                                                            train_end=False,
                                                                            file_format='png',
                                                                            project_name=None,
                                                                            experi-
                                                                            ment_name=None,
                                                                            lo-
                                                                            cal_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                            cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                            bucket_name=None,
                                                                            cloud_dir_prefix=None)
```

Bases: [ModelTrainHistoryBaseCB](#)

Plot the evaluated performance metric history

#### Parameters

- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should plot after every epoch
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should plot at the end of the training
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either 'png' for saving separate images or 'pdf' for combining all the plots into a single pdf file.
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str or None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str or None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str or None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

#### on\_train\_loop\_registration()

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

##### Returns

None

#### on\_epoch\_end()

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

##### Returns

None

#### on\_train\_end()

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

##### Returns

None

#### plot\_current\_train\_history(prefix="")

Plot current training history snapshot in the encapsulating TrainLoop

**Parameters**

**prefix** (*str*) – plots folder name prefix

**Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryFileWriter(epoch_end=True,
                                                                                train_end=False,
                                                                                file_format='txt',
                                                                                project_name=None,
                                                                                experi-
                                                                                ment_name=None,
                                                                                lo-
                                                                                cal_model_result_folder_pa
                                                                                cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                                bucket_name=None,
                                                                                cloud_dir_prefix=None)
```

Bases: *ModelTrainHistoryBaseCB*

Write evaluated performance metric history to the text file

**Parameters**

- **epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should plot after every epoch
- **train\_end** (*bool*) – should plot at the end of the training
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either ‘txt’ human-readable output or ‘tsv’ for a tabular format or ‘csv’ for comma separated format.
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str or None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str or None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str or None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: ‘s3’ / ‘aws\_s3’ / ‘aws’ For Google Cloud Storage: ‘gcs’ / ‘google\_storage’ / ‘google storage’ Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

**on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the train\_loop\_object becomes available

**Returns**

None

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

**on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

**Returns**

None

**write\_current\_train\_history**(*prefix=""*)

Write to text file the current training history snapshot in the encapsulating TrainLoop

**Parameters**

**prefix** (*str*) – history text file name prefix

**Returns**

None

## tensorboard

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseCB(callback_name,
                                                                            log_dir=None,
                                                                            is_project=True,
                                                                            project_name=None,
                                                                            experi-
                                                                            ment_name=None,
                                                                            lo-
                                                                            cal_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                            cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                            bucket_name=None,
                                                                            cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                            **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractExperimentCallback*

Base Tensorboard callback wrapping SummaryWriter

This base callback is intended to be inherited and extended with the more concrete callback geared towards a particular use-case. This callback only setups all the folders needed for local and cloud experiment tracking.

**Parameters**

- **callback\_name** (*str*) – name of the callback
- **log\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – save directory location
- **is\_project** (*bool*) – set to True if the results should be saved into the TrainLoop-created project folder structure or to False if you want to save into a specific full path given in the log\_dir parameter.
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional arguments for torch.utils.tensorboard.SummaryWriter wrapped inside this callback

### **log\_mid\_train\_loss()**

Log the training loss at the batch iteration level

Logs current batch loss and the accumulated average loss.

#### **Returns**

None

### **log\_train\_history\_metrics(*metric\_names*)**

Log the train history metrics at the end of the epoch

#### **Parameters**

**metric\_names** (*list*) – list of train history tracked metrics to be logged

#### **Returns**

None

### **on\_train\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the overall training

#### **Returns**

None

### **on\_train\_loop\_registration()**

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the `train_loop_object` becomes available

#### **Returns**

None

### **create\_log\_dir()**

### **prepare\_results\_saver()**

### **upload\_to\_cloud()**

Upload sync the local version of tensorboard file to the cloud storage

Will only upload to cloud if this callback is used as part of the experiment tracking TrainLoop and the results are saved in the cloud experiment's folder.

#### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardTrainBatchLoss(batch_log_frequency=1,
                                                                           log_dir=None,
                                                                           is_project=True,
                                                                           project_name=None,
                                                                           experiment_name=None,
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                           cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                           bucket_name=None,
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                           **kwargs)
```

Bases: [TensorboardReporterBaseCB](#)

Tensorboard training loss logger

#### **Parameters**

- **batch\_log\_frequency** (*int*) – frequency of logging



- **log\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – save directory location
- **is\_project** (*bool*) – set to True if the results should be saved into the TrainLoop-created project folder structure or to False if you want to save into a specific full path given in the log\_dir parameter.
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional arguments for `torch.utils.tensorboard.SummaryWriter` wrapped inside this callback

#### **on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

##### **Returns**

None

#### **on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

##### **Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardTrainHistoryMetric(metric_names=None,
                                                                              log_dir=None,
                                                                              is_project=True,
                                                                              project_name=None,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name=None,
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_path=
                                                                              cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                              bucket_name=None,
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                              **kwargs)
```

Bases: [\*TensorboardReporterBaseCB\*](#)

Tensorboard training history values logger

At each end of epoch logs to tensorboard the last value in the training history stored for some tracked metric.

##### **Parameters**

- **metric\_names** (*list* or *None*) – list of metric names tracked in the training history. If left to None, all the metrics in the training history will be logged.
- **log\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – save directory location

- **is\_project** (*bool*) – set to True if the results should be saved into the TrainLoop-created project folder structure or to False if you want to save into a specific full path given in the log\_dir parameter.
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional arguments for torch.utils.tensorboard.SummaryWriter wrapped inside this callback

#### on\_epoch\_end()

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardFullTracking(metric_names=None,
                                                                    batch_log_frequency=1,
                                                                    log_dir=None,
                                                                    is_project=True,
                                                                    project_name=None,
                                                                    experi-
                                                                    ment_name=None,
                                                                    lo-
                                                                    cal_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                                    cloud_save_mode=None,
                                                                    bucket_name=None,
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix=None,
                                                                    **kwargs)
```

Bases: [TensorboardReporterBaseCB](#)

Full Tensorboard logger

At each end of epoch logs to tensorboard the last value in the training history stored for some tracked metric. Also logs the training loss at the batch iteration level.

#### Parameters

- **metric\_names** (*list* or *None*) – list of metric names tracked in the training history. If left to None, all the metrics in the training history will be logged.
- **batch\_log\_frequency** (*int*) – frequency of logging
- **log\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – save directory location
- **is\_project** (*bool*) – set to True if the results should be saved into the TrainLoop-created project folder structure or to False if you want to save into a specific full path given in the log\_dir parameter.

- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional arguments for `torch.utils.tensorboard.SummaryWriter` wrapped inside this callback

**on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

**Returns**

*None*

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

*None*

## train\_schedule

### wandb

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.AlertConfig(metric_name: str, threshold_value: float,
                                                       objective: str = 'maximize',
                                                       wandb_alert_level:
                                                       wandb.sdk.wandb_alerts.AlertLevel = None)
```

Bases: `object`

**metric\_name:** *str*

**threshold\_value:** *float*

**objective:** *str* = 'maximize'

**wandb\_alert\_level:** `AlertLevel` = `None`

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking(metric_names=None,
                                                         batch_log_frequency=None,
                                                         hyperparams=None, tags=None,
                                                         alerts=None,
                                                         wandb_pre_initialized=False,
                                                         source_dirs=(), log_dir=None,
                                                         is_project=True, project_name=None,
                                                         experiment_name=None,
                                                         local_model_result_folder_path=None,
                                                         **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractExperimentCallback*

Weights And Biases Logger

Find more on: <https://wandb.ai>

---

**Note:** Before this callback can be used you need to have wandb account and be credentialed on the machine. Instructions for this process can be found on wandb GitHub: <https://github.com/wandb/client>

---

### Parameters

- **metric\_names** (*list* or *None*) – list of metric names tracked in the training history. If left to *None*, all the metrics in the training history will be logged.
- **batch\_log\_frequency** (*int* or *None*) – frequency of logging. If set to *None* batch level logging is skipped. Instead of also mid-epoch logging only end-of-epoch logging is executed.
- **hyperparams** (*dict* or *None*) – dictionary of used hyperparameters. If set to *None* the callback tries to find the hyperparameter dict in the encapsulating TrainLoop running the callback.
- **tags** (*list* or *None*) – used for wandb init. From wandb documentation: A list of strings, which will populate the list of tags on this run in the UI. Tags are useful for organizing runs together, or applying temporary labels like “baseline” or “production”. It’s easy to add and remove tags in the UI, or filter down to just runs with a specific tag.
- **alerts** (*list[AlertConfig]* or *None*) – list of alerts where each alert configuration is specified as an AlertConfig dataclass. User should provide the **metric\_name** based on which the alert should be triggered. The last calculated value of the metric is then compared with the provided **threshold\_value**. The objective can be either “maximize” or “minimize”.
- **wandb\_pre\_initialized** (*bool*) – if wandb has been initialized already outside the callback (e.g. at the start of the experiment script). If not, the callback initializes the wandb process.
- **source\_dirs** (*tuple* or *list*) – list of source code directories which will be stored by wandb. If empty list is given the callback will try to get this information from the running TrainLoop. If this is also not available the callback leaves wandb default code saving operation which saves the execution python script.
- **log\_dir** (*str* or *None*) – save directory location
- **is\_project** (*bool*) – set to *True* if the wandb project folder should be placed into the TrainLoop-created project folder structure or to *False* if you want to save into a specific full path given in the **log\_dir** parameter.
- **project\_name** (*str* or *None*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str* or *None*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str* or *None*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional arguments for `wandb.init()` wrapped inside this callback

### **on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

### Returns

None

### on\_batch\_end()

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

### Returns

None

### log\_mid\_train\_loss()

Log the training loss at the batch iteration level

Logs current batch loss and the accumulated average loss.

### Returns

None

### log\_train\_history\_metrics(*metric\_names*)

Log the train history metrics at the end of the epoch

### Parameters

**metric\_names** (*list*) – list of train history tracked metrics to be logged

### Returns

None

### static send\_configured\_alerts(*alerts, metrics\_log*)

Send wandb alerts

Sending of alerts depends on current metric values in the `metrics_log` satisfying the conditions specified in the alert configuration.

### Parameters

- **alerts** (*list*[`AlertConfig`]) – list of alerts where each alert configuration is specified as an `AlertConfig` dataclass. User should provide the `metric_name` based on which the alert should be triggered. The last calculated value of the metric is then compared with the provided `threshold_value`. The `objective` can be either “maximize” or “minimize”.
- **metrics\_log** (*dict*) – dict of metrics names and their corresponding current values.

### Returns

None

### on\_train\_loop\_registration()

Execute callback initialization / preparation after the `train_loop_object` becomes available

### Returns

None

### try\_infer\_additional\_logging\_details()

### check\_alerts()

### 6.1.1.1.2 data

#### Submodules

#### batch\_model\_feed\_defs

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch_model_feed_defs.AbstractModelFeedDefinition`

Bases: `ABC`

Model Feed Definition

---

**Note:** The primary way of defining the model for TrainLoop training is to utilize: `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel`

---

Use of the `AbstractModelFeedDefinition` is the legacy way of defining the model. However, in certain scenarios where the `TTModel` might prove to increase complexity, `ModelFeedDefinition` still is useful for augmenting the `torch.nn.Module` with the logic to calculate loss and predictions.

**abstract** `get_loss(model, batch_data, criterion, device)`

Get loss during training stage

Called from `fit()` in `TrainLoop`

Executed during training stage where model weights are updated based on the loss returned from this function.

#### Parameters

- **model** (`torch.nn.Module`) – neural network model
- **batch\_data** (`torch.Tensor`) – model input data batch
- **criterion** – loss criterion
- **device** (`torch.device`) – device on which the model is being trained

#### Returns

PyTorch loss

**get\_loss\_eval**(`model, batch_data, criterion, device`)

Get loss during evaluation stage

Called from `evaluate_model_loss()` in `TrainLoop`.

The difference compared with `get_loss()` is that here the backprop weight update is not done. This function is executed in the evaluation stage not training.

For simple examples this function can just call the `get_loss()` and return its result.

#### Parameters

- **model** (`torch.nn.Module`) – neural network model
- **batch\_data** (`torch.Tensor`) – model input data batch
- **criterion** – loss criterion
- **device** (`torch.device`) – device on which the model is being trained

#### Returns

PyTorch loss

**abstract** `get_predictions(model, batch_data, device)`

Get predictions during evaluation stage

**Parameters**

- **model** (`torch.nn.Module`) – neural network model
- **batch\_data** (`torch.Tensor`) – model input data batch
- **device** (`torch.device`) – device on which the model is being trained

**Returns**

y\_pred, y\_test, metadata

**Return type**

(`torch.Tensor`, `torch.Tensor`, `dict` or `None`)

## dataset

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset.BasicDataset(data)`

Bases: `Dataset`

Basic PyTorch dataset where each row (first dimension) represents the example

**Parameters**

**data** (`list` or `torch.Tensor`) – dataset

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset.ListDataset(*data_lists)`

Bases: `Dataset`

Dataset wrapping lists

Each sample will be retrieved by indexing tensors along the first dimension. This is the list dataset version of PyTorch built-in `TensorDataset`.

**Parameters**

**\*data\_lists** (`list`) – data lists that have the same size of the first dimension. Input is represented as a list of data lists.

## Examples

```
list_dataset_1 = [...]
list_dataset_2 = [...]
list_dataset_3 = [...]
ListDataset(list_dataset_1, list_dataset_2, list_dataset_3)
```

### 6.1.1.1.3 schedulers

## Submodules

### basic

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.AbstractScheduler`

Bases: `object`

Scheduler (callback) base class

All the scheduler callbacks should in addition to `AbstractCallback` also inherit from this base class. This class serves to indicate to torchtrain components which used callbacks are schedulers and which are just normal callbacks which have nothing to do with learning rate scheduling.

In addition to the above, this scheduler base class also implements the interface methods needed for saving and loading the scheduler state\_dict's when checkpointing and reloading the scheduler.

When implementing the actual scheduler callback make sure to assign the created learning rate scheduler to the `self.scheduler` class member.

**state\_dict()**

**load\_state\_dict**(*state\_dict*)

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.GeneralLRSchedulerCallback`(*scheduler\_class*,  
*optimizer\_idx=None*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `AbstractScheduler`, `AbstractCallback`

Learning rate scheduler base class

#### Parameters

- **scheduler\_class** – PyTorch learning rate scheduler class
- **optimizer\_idx** (*int* or `torch.optim.optimizer.Optimizer` or *None*) – index or the actual object reference of the paired optimizer when using multiple optimizers
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**register\_train\_loop\_object**(*train\_loop\_obj*)

Modified register\_train\_loop\_object method to support scheduler creation

#### Parameters

**train\_loop\_obj** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.TrainLoop`) – reference to the encapsulating TrainLoop

#### Returns

return the reference to the callback after it is registered

#### Return type

`AbstractCallback`

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

#### Returns

*None*

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.ReduceLROnPlateauScheduler`(*main\_multi\_loss=None*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `GeneralLRSchedulerCallback`

Learning rate scheduler which reduces the rate if the loss performance stops improving

#### Parameters



- **main\_multi\_loss** (*str* or *None*) – name of the main loss to follow in the scheduler when using MultiLoss setup. If *None* is provided, then the mean of all the MultiLosses is taken.
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.ReduceLROnPlateauMetricScheduler(metric_name,
                                                                            **kwargs)
```

Bases: [GeneralLRSchedulerCallback](#)

Learning rate scheduler which reduces the rate if the performance of the selected metric stops improving

Needs to be used in combination with ModelPerformanceEvaluation to calculate the metric and fill it in the TrainLoop history.

**Parameters**

- **metric\_name** (*str*) – monitored metric based on which the learning rate scheduler modifies the learning rate
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.LambdaLRScheduler(lr_lambda,
                                                             execute_epoch_end=True,
                                                             execute_batch_end=False,
                                                             **kwargs)
```

Bases: [GeneralLRSchedulerCallback](#)

Sets the learning rate of each parameter group to the initial lr times a given function

When last\_epoch=-1, sets initial lr as lr.

**Parameters**

- **lr\_lambda** (*callable* or *list*) – A function or a list of functions which computes a multiplicative factor given an integer parameter epoch, or a list of such functions, one for each group in optimizer.param\_groups.
- **execute\_epoch\_end** (*bool*) – should scheduler step be executed at the end of the epoch
- **execute\_batch\_end** (*bool*) – should scheduler step be executed at the end of each batch
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**on\_epoch\_end()**

Logic executed at the end of the epoch

**Returns**

None

### **on\_batch\_end()**

Logic executed after the batch is inserted into the model

#### **Returns**

None

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.**StepLRScheduler**(*step\_size*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *GeneralLRSchedulerCallback*

Sets the learning rate of each parameter group to the initial lr decayed by gamma every *step\_size* epochs

When *last\_epoch=-1*, sets initial lr as lr.

#### **Parameters**

- **step\_size** (*int*) – period of learning rate decay
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.**MultiStepLRScheduler**(*milestones\_list*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *GeneralLRSchedulerCallback*

Set the learning rate of each parameter group to the initial lr decayed by gamma once the number of epoch

reaches one of the milestones.

When *last\_epoch=-1*, sets initial lr as lr.

#### **Parameters**

- **milestones\_list** (*list*) – list of epoch indices. Must be increasing
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

## warmup

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup.**ConstantWithWarmupScheduler**(*num\_warmup\_steps*,  
*last\_epoch=-1*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *LambdaLRScheduler*

Constant scheduler with the initial warmup

Schedule with a constant learning rate preceded by a warmup period during which the learning rate increases linearly between 0 and the initial lr set in the optimizer.

[https://huggingface.co/transformers/main\\_classes/optimizer\\_schedules.html#transformers.get\\_constant\\_schedule\\_with\\_warmup](https://huggingface.co/transformers/main_classes/optimizer_schedules.html#transformers.get_constant_schedule_with_warmup)

#### **Parameters**

- **num\_warmup\_steps** (*int*) – The number of steps for the warmup phase
- **last\_epoch** (*int*) – The index of the last epoch when resuming training
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup.**CosineWithWarmupScheduler**(*num\_warmup\_steps*,  
*num\_training\_steps*,  
*num\_cycles=0.5*,  
*last\_epoch=-1*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *LambdaLRScheduler*

Cosine decreasing scheduler with the initial warmup

Schedule with a learning rate that decreases following the values of the cosine function between the initial lr set in the optimizer to 0, after a warmup period during which it increases linearly between 0 and the initial lr set in the optimizer.

[https://huggingface.co/transformers/main\\_classes/optimizer\\_schedules.html#transformers.get\\_cosine\\_schedule\\_with\\_warmup](https://huggingface.co/transformers/main_classes/optimizer_schedules.html#transformers.get_cosine_schedule_with_warmup)

#### Parameters

- **num\_warmup\_steps** (*int*) – The number of steps for the warmup phase
- **num\_training\_steps** (*int*) – The total number of training steps
- **num\_cycles** (*float*) – The number of waves in the cosine schedule (the defaults is to just decrease from the max value to 0 following a half-cosine).
- **last\_epoch** (*int*) – The index of the last epoch when resuming training
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup.HardRestartsCosineWithWarmupScheduler(num_warmup_steps,
                                                                                    num_training_steps,
                                                                                    num_cycles=0.5,
                                                                                    last_epoch=-
                                                                                    1,
                                                                                    **kwargs)
```

Bases: *LambdaLRScheduler*

Cosine scheduler with hard restarts and the initial warmup

Schedule with a learning rate that decreases following the values of the cosine function between the initial lr set in the optimizer to 0, with several hard restarts, after a warmup period during which it increases linearly between 0 and the initial lr set in the optimizer.

[https://huggingface.co/transformers/main\\_classes/optimizer\\_schedules.html#transformers.get\\_cosine\\_with\\_hard\\_restarts\\_schedule\\_with\\_warmup](https://huggingface.co/transformers/main_classes/optimizer_schedules.html#transformers.get_cosine_with_hard_restarts_schedule_with_warmup)

#### Parameters

- **num\_warmup\_steps** (*int*) – The number of steps for the warmup phase
- **num\_training\_steps** (*int*) – The total number of training steps
- **num\_cycles** (*float*) – The number of waves in the cosine schedule (the defaults is to just decrease from the max value to 0 following a half-cosine).
- **last\_epoch** (*int*) – The index of the last epoch when resuming training
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup.LinearWithWarmupScheduler(num_warmup_steps,
                                                                          num_training_steps,
                                                                          last_epoch=-1,
                                                                          **kwargs)
```

Bases: *LambdaLRScheduler*

Linearly decreasing scheduler with the initial warmup

Schedule with a learning rate that decreases linearly from the initial lr set in the optimizer to 0, after a warmup period during which it increases linearly from 0 to the initial lr set in the optimizer.

Especially useful in the context of BERT-like models. Implementation based on HuggingFace Transformers library's `get_linear_schedule_with_warmup()` method.

[https://huggingface.co/transformers/main\\_classes/optimizer\\_schedules.html#transformers.get\\_linear\\_schedule\\_with\\_warmup](https://huggingface.co/transformers/main_classes/optimizer_schedules.html#transformers.get_linear_schedule_with_warmup)

#### Parameters

- **num\_warmup\_steps** (*int*) – The number of steps for the warmup phase
- **num\_training\_steps** (*int*) – The total number of training steps
- **last\_epoch** (*int*) – The index of the last epoch when resuming training
- **\*\*kwargs** – learning rate scheduler additional parameters

### 6.1.1.1.4 train\_loop

#### Subpackages

#### components

#### Submodules

#### callback\_handler

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbacksHandler(train_loop_obj)`

Bases: `object`

Callback handler used for the callback orchestration inside the TrainLoop

The use of this handler is to call specified callback methods inside the TrainLoop at different stages of the training process. This executes desired callbacks' functionality at the desired point of the training process.

The CallbacksHandler handler will at certain TrainLoop stage only execute those callback methods which have implemented the functionality intended to be executed at this particular stage. Thus, *CallbacksHandler* doesn't unnecessarily execute callbacks at stages they are not implemented at - their respective callback methods are left as pass and aren't overridden with some desired code logic.

#### Parameters

**train\_loop\_obj** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop`) – reference to the encapsulating TrainLoop

**register\_callbacks**(*callbacks*, *cache\_callbacks=False*, *print\_callbacks=False*)

Register TrainLoop object reference inside the listed callbacks when the TrainLoop is created

Normally, this is called from inside the train loop by the TrainLoop itself. Basically train loop “registers” itself with each of the provided callbacks.

Add via append new provided callbacks to the existing ones.

#### Parameters

- **callbacks** (*list* or *None*) – list of new callbacks to be added (appended)

- **cache\_callbacks** (*bool*) – should the provided callbacks be cached and not yet registered. First subsequent time this method is called without `cache_callbacks` enabled all the previously cached callbacks are added and also registered with the current list of callbacks.
- **print\_callbacks** (*bool*) – after registering the provided callbacks also print the list of registered callbacks which will be executed during the run of the train loop

#### Returns

None

#### **should\_enable\_callback**(*callback*)

Determine if callback should be enabled and executed to be in accordance with the GPU device setting

Always true in case of training on single device (CPU or one GPU).

In case of multi (GPU) device training such as DDP, this function checks if a callback should be executed on the particular GPU device. If the callback doesn't have any `device_idx_execution` set than it is executed on all the GPUs. In case the parameter is set in the callback than this function will only be True when the set `device_idx_execution` in the callback and the train loop's GPU device index match. In other words the callback will be executed only in the DDP process which sits on the matching GPU.

#### Parameters

**callback** (*AbstractCallback*) – callback which will be checked if it should be enabled during the particular train loop run

#### Returns

if the provided callback should be enabled or disabled based on (GPU) device index matching.

#### Return type

*bool*

**execute\_epoch\_begin**()

**execute\_epoch\_end**()

**execute\_train\_begin**()

**execute\_train\_end**()

**execute\_batch\_begin**()

**execute\_batch\_end**()

**execute\_gradient\_update**(*optimizer\_idx=0*)

**execute\_optimizer\_step**()

**execute\_multiprocess\_start**()

**execute\_after\_batch\_prediction**(*y\_pred\_batch, y\_test\_batch, metadata\_batch, dataset\_info*)

**split\_on\_execution\_position**(*callbacks, register\_train\_loop=False*)

**mp\_filter\_callbacks**()

**enforce\_callbacks\_quality**(*callbacks*)

**static print\_callback\_info**(*callback\_list*)

**print\_registered\_callback\_names**()

`__add__(other)`

**Parameters**

**other** (*list*) – callbacks list

**Return type**

*CallbacksHandler*

`__iadd__(other)`

**Parameters**

**other** (*list*) – callbacks list

**Return type**

*CallbacksHandler*

`__contains__(item)`

**Parameters**

**item** –

**Return type**

*bool*

## ddp\_handler

`class aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.ddp_handler.DDPHandler(train_loop_obj)`

Bases: *object*

Distributed Data Parallel process handler for the TrainLoop

**Parameters**

**train\_loop\_obj** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop`) – reference to the encapsulating TrainLoop

`add_distributed_samplers(world_size, rank)`

Add Distributed Samplers needed for DDP to the normal single process DataLoader provided to the Train-Loop

**Parameters**

- **world\_size** (*int*) – world size of for the distributed training
- **rank** (*int*) – rank of the current process

`static build_loader_sampler(data_loader, shuffle, world_size, rank)`

Replicate given data loader with added distributed sampler

**Parameters**

- **data\_loader** (`torch.utils.data.DataLoader`) – original single process data loader without the distributed sampler
- **shuffle** (*bool*) – should the added sampler be returning examples in the shuffled order
- **world\_size** (*int*) – world size of for the distributed training
- **rank** (*int*) – rank of the current process

**Returns**

**new data loader with the sampler, reference to the distributed sampler**  
included in the new data loader

### Return type

DataLoader, DistributedSampler

**mp\_sync**(*data*, *double\_precision=False*, *concat\_mp\_data=True*, *return\_tensor=True*)

Multiprocess data sync

Share input data between all the active processes so that every process has all the values from all the processes. This way we can achieve the same state of the data across all the parallel processes.

### Parameters

- **data** (*torch.Tensor* or *numpy.ndarray* or *list* or *float* or *int* or *bool*) – data to be synchronized between processes. In case this is torch.Tensor, resulting output the device location will be preserved.
- **double\_precision** (*bool*) – in case the data parameter is not already a Tensor, the function wraps given data into a Tensor. By default, it uses PyTorch default 32 bit precision float tensor. If this parameter is set to True however, the double precision 64 bit tensor will be created. This is useful for example if input data is in 64 bit, and we want to prevent precision reduction when syncing the data across the workers.
- **concat\_mp\_data** (*bool*) – should the returned list of collected tensors be concatenated into a single list of values
- **return\_tensor** (*bool*) – should the synced data be returned as a tensor or should it be converted back to the same data type as type of the input data

### Returns

data variable values synced across all the active processes

### Return type

*torch.Tensor* or *numpy.ndarray* or *list*

**mp\_sync\_dict**(*dict\_data*)

Multiprocess sync of a dict

Convenience wrapper around the mp\_sync() for the specific case of dict syncing.

### Parameters

**dict\_data** (*dict*) – dict to be synchronized across the processes

### Returns

synchronized dict of tensors with combined values gathered from all the active processes

### Return type

*dict*

## message\_passing

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.**MessageHandling**(*value*)

Bases: *Enum*

An enumeration.

**KEEP\_FOREVER** = 'keep\_forever'

**UNTIL\_END\_OF\_EPOCH** = 'until\_end\_of\_epoch'

**UNTIL\_READ** = 'until\_read'

**OVERWRITE** = 'overwrite'

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.**Message**(key, value, msg\_handling\_settings)

Bases: `object`

Wrapper object to represent the messages in the MessageService together with their handling settings

**Parameters**

- **key** (*str*) – message key
- **value** – message value
- **msg\_handling\_settings** (`MessageHandling` or `list[MessageHandling]`) – selected message handling settings for this particular message

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.**MessageService**

Bases: `object`

Message Passing Service

Primarily intended for passing the messages in the TrainLoop, especially for communication or data sharing between different callbacks.

**read\_messages**(key)

Read messages by key from the TrainLoop message service

**Parameters**

- key** (*str*) – message key

**Returns**

if message key present return content, otherwise return None

**Return type**

`list` or None

**write\_message**(key, value, msg\_handling\_settings=`MessageHandling.UNTIL_END_OF_EPOCH`)

Write a new message to the message service

**Parameters**

- **key** (*str*) – message key
- **value** – message content
- **msg\_handling\_settings** (`MessageHandling` or `list[MessageHandling]`) – setting how to handle the lifespan of the message. Can use one of the following message lifecycle handling settings which are variables imported from this script file and can be found defined at the beginning of the script:
  - `KEEP_FOREVER`
  - `UNTIL_END_OF_EPOCH`
  - `UNTIL_READ`
  - `OVERWRITE`

**Returns**

None



### **end\_of\_epoch\_trigger()**

Purging of the message service at the end of the epoch

Normally executed by the TrainLoop automatically after all the callbacks were executed at the end of every epoch

#### **Returns**

None

**static validate\_msg\_handling\_settings**(*msg\_handling\_settings*)

## **model\_prediction\_store**

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore`(*auto\_purge=*

Bases: `object`

Service for TrainLoop enabling the prediction caching

Prediction calculation can be costly and it can have severe performance implications if the same predictions would be calculated repeatedly. This store caches already made predictions in the current iteration of the TrainLoop which takes the cached values if they are available instead of recalculating.

#### **Parameters**

**auto\_purge** (*bool*) – should the prediction service cache be automatically purged at the end of each iteration

**insert\_train\_predictions**(*predictions, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert training dataset predictions into the cache

#### **Parameters**

- **predictions** (*tuple*) – model training dataset predictions
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the predicted values even if they are available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.

#### **Returns**

None

**insert\_val\_predictions**(*predictions, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert validation dataset predictions into the cache

#### **Parameters**

- **predictions** (*tuple*) – model validation dataset predictions
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the predicted values even if they are available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.

#### **Returns**

None

**insert\_test\_predictions**(*predictions, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert test dataset predictions into the cache

#### **Parameters**

- **predictions** (*tuple*) – model test dataset predictions

- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the predicted values even if they are available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.

**Returns**

None

**get\_train\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Get training dataset predictions out of the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iterating index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

cached model train dataset predictions

**Return type**

*tuple*

**get\_val\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Get validation dataset predictions out of the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

cached model validation dataset predictions

**Return type**

*tuple*

**get\_test\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Get test dataset predictions out of the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

cached model test dataset predictions

**Return type**

*tuple*

**has\_train\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Are there training dataset predictions in the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

if predictions are in the cache

**Return type**

*bool*

**has\_val\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Are there validation dataset predictions in the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

if predictions are in the cache

**Return type**

`bool`

**has\_test\_predictions**(*iteration\_idx*)

Are there test dataset predictions in the cache

**Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

**Returns**

if predictions are in the cache

**Return type**

`bool`

**insert\_train\_loss**(*loss, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert training dataset loss into the cache

**Parameters**

- **loss** (*float* or `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss`) – model train dataset loss
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the loss value even if it is available in the loss cache. This causes the old cached loss value to be overwritten.

**Returns**

None

**insert\_val\_loss**(*loss, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert validation dataset loss into the cache

**Parameters**

- **loss** (*float* or `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss`) – model validation dataset loss
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the loss value even if it is available in the loss cache. This causes the old cached loss value to be overwritten.

**Returns**

None

**insert\_test\_loss**(*loss, iteration\_idx, force\_prediction=False*)

Insert test dataset loss into the cache

**Parameters**

- **loss** (*float* or `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss`) – model test dataset loss
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the loss value even if it is available in the loss cache. This causes the old cached loss value to be overwritten.

**Returns**

None

### **get\_train\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Get training dataset model loss out of the cache

#### **Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

#### **Returns**

cached model train dataset loss

#### **Return type**

float or *aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss*

### **get\_val\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Get validation dataset model loss out of the cache

#### **Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

#### **Returns**

cached model validation dataset loss

#### **Return type**

float or *aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss*

### **get\_test\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Get test dataset model loss out of the cache

#### **Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

#### **Returns**

cached model test dataset loss

#### **Return type**

float or *aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss*

### **has\_train\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Is there training dataset model loss in the cache

#### **Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

#### **Returns**

if loss value is in the cache

#### **Return type**

bool

### **has\_val\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Is there validation dataset model loss in the cache

#### **Parameters**

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

#### **Returns**

if loss value is in the cache

#### **Return type**

bool

### **has\_test\_loss(*iteration\_idx*)**

Is there test dataset model loss in the cache

### Parameters

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current epoch of the TrainLoop

### Returns

if loss value is in the cache

### Return type

*bool*

**\_insert\_data**(*source\_name*, *data*, *iteration\_idx*, *force\_prediction=False*)

Insert a general value into the prediction / loss cache

### Parameters

- **source\_name** (*str*) – data source name
- **data** (*tuple or float or dict*) – data to be cached
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop
- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – insert the data into the cache even if it is already available in the cache. This causes the old cached data under the same **source\_name** to be overwritten.

### Returns

None

**\_get\_data**(*source\_name*, *iteration\_idx*)

Get data based on the source name from the cache

### Parameters

- **source\_name** (*str*) – data source name
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

### Returns

cached data

### Return type

*tuple or float or dict*

**\_has\_data**(*source\_name*, *iteration\_idx*)

Check if data under the specified source name is currently available in the cache

### Parameters

- **source\_name** (*str*) – data source name
- **iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

### Returns

if the requested data is available in the cache

### Return type

*bool*

**auto\_purge**(*iteration\_idx*)

Automatically purge the current cache if the given iteration index had moved past the last cached iteration

### Parameters

**iteration\_idx** (*int*) – current iteration index of the TrainLoop

### Returns

None

## pred\_collate\_fns

`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.pred_collate_fns.append_predictions(y_batch, predictions)`

### Parameters

- **y\_batch** (*torch.Tensor*) – predictions for the new batch
- **predictions** (*list*) – accumulation list where all the batched predictions are appended

### Returns

predictions list with the new tensor appended

### Return type

*list*

`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.pred_collate_fns.append_concat_predictions(y_batch, predictions)`

### Parameters

- **y\_batch** (*torch.Tensor or list*) –
- **predictions** (*list*) – accumulation list where all the batched predictions are added

### Returns

predictions list with the new tensor appended

### Return type

*list*

`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.pred_collate_fns.torch_cat_transf(predictions)`

PyTorch concatenation of the given list of tensors

### Parameters

**predictions** (*list*) – expects a list of torch.Tensor

### Returns

concatenated tensor made up of provided smaller tensors

### Return type

*torch.Tensor*

`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.pred_collate_fns.keep_list_transf(predictions)`

Identity transformation of the predictions keeping them as they were

### Parameters

**predictions** (*list*) – list of predictions

### Returns

returns unaltered list of predictions

### Return type

*list*

## Submodules

### train\_loop

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop(model, train_loader, validation_loader,
                                                            test_loader, optimizer, criterion,
                                                            collate_batch_pred_fn=<function
                                                            append_predictions>,
                                                            pred_transform_fn=<function
                                                            torch_cat_transf>,
                                                            end_auto_eval=True,
                                                            lazy_experiment_save=False,
                                                            print_callbacks=False,
                                                            gpu_mode='single',
                                                            cuda_device_idx=None,
                                                            use_amp=False)
```

Bases: `object`

Core PyTorch TrainLoop supporting the model training and target prediction

Implements core training procedures: batch feeding into the network as part of (multi)epoch train loop, calculation of the loss & gradients. Apart from training related functionality the TrainLoop also implements the logic needed for prediction of target variables.

#### Parameters

- **model** (`TTModel` or `ModelWrap` or `TTDataParallel`) – neural network model
- **train\_loader** (`torch.utils.data.DataLoader`) – data loader for train data set
- **validation\_loader** (`torch.utils.data.DataLoader` or `None`) – data loader for validation data set
- **test\_loader** (`torch.utils.data.DataLoader` or `None`) – data loader for test data set
- **optimizer** (`torch.optim.Optimizer` or `MultiOptimizer`) – optimizer algorithm.
- **criterion** (`torch.nn.Module` or `MultiLoss` or `None`) – criterion during the training procedure
- **collate\_batch\_pred\_fn** (`callable`) – collate function transforming batch predictions as they come out from the model
- **pred\_transform\_fn** (`callable`) – function transforming all the produced predictions after all the batches have been run through the model
- **end\_auto\_eval** (`bool` or `int`) – used to optionally disable otherwise automatic end of epoch/training val/test loss calculations. This is useful when conducting very costly experiments to save on compute time. Specify either True/False boolean to always run or never run after each epoch or specify an int to execute only every specified number of epochs.
- **lazy\_experiment\_save** (`bool`) – when in lazy mode experiment tracking components will create the experiment folder only after some training results are available (possibly at the end of the first epoch) instead of at the beginning of training.
- **print\_callbacks** (`bool`) – at the start of training print the list of registered callbacks which will be executed during the run of the train loop
- **gpu\_mode** (`str`) – GPU training mode selection. TrainLoop supports different GPU training modes by specifying one of the following:

- 'single': single GPU training
- 'dp': multi-GPU training via DataParallel
- 'ddp': multi-GPU training via DistributedDataParallel
- **cuda\_device\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – CUDA device index used when training on multiple GPUs
- **use\_amp** (*bool* or *dict*) – Use 16-bit Automatic Mixed Precision (AMP).

To switch to AMP mode either:

- set this parameter to **True** to use default AMP **GradScaler** initialization params
- provide custom AMP **GradScaler** initialization parameters as a dict as this parameter

**fit**(*num\_epochs=0, num\_iterations=0, callbacks=None, grad\_accumulation=1, \*\*kwargs*)

Train the model using the train loop

This is the general API method which starts the model training. By calling this method and depending on the selected training mode provided as the TrainLoop's **gpu\_mode** parameter the training will start in one of the following training modes:

- Basic (CPU or single GPU) mode
- DataParallel mode
- DistributedDataParallel mode

#### Parameters

- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the **num\_epochs** parameter.
- **callbacks** (*list* or *None*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for training methods:

– **\_train\_dp()**

– **\_train\_ddp()**

These training methods are called by the TrainLoop depending on the specified setting of the TrainLoop's **gpu\_mode** parameter.

#### Returns

trained model

#### Return type

*TTModel* or *torch.nn.Module* or *TTDataParallel*

**\_train**(*num\_epochs, num\_iterations, callbacks=None, grad\_accumulation=1*)

Train the model using the train loop

#### Parameters

- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the **num\_epochs** parameter.



- **callbacks** (*list* or *None*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights

#### Returns

trained model

#### Return type

*TTModel* or *torch.nn.Module* or *TTDataParallel*

#### **\_calculate\_batch\_loss**(*batch\_data*)

Push batch data through the model and calculate the batch loss

#### Parameters

**batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor*) – input data batch

#### Returns

loss calculated on current batch

#### Return type

loss (*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*)

#### **\_backward\_pass**(*loss\_batch*, *optimizer\_idx*)

Execute backward pass from the current batch loss

#### Parameters

- **loss\_batch** (*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*) – loss calculated on current batch
- **optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

#### **\_optimizer\_step**(*optimizer\_idx*)

Execute the optimizer step

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

#### **\_optimizer\_zero\_grad**(*optimizer\_idx*)

Execute optimizer zero grad

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.

#### Returns

None

#### **should\_execute\_optimizer\_update**()

Determine if optimizer update based on calculated gradients should be done at the current iteration

Combined with optimizer update we normally also execute zero\_grad as well as different gradient clipping operations.

This method is especially important in the case when gradient accumulation is used in training. It provides knowledge when model parameter updates via the optimizer are made based on accumulated gradients.

---

**Note:** Switched from a simple condition to better a condition to also cover the final non-complete batch:

```
if (self.iteration + 1) % self.grad_accumulation == 0
if (self.iteration + 1) % self.grad_accumulation == 0 or self.iteration ==
len(self.train_loader) - 1
```

---

**Returns**

if in current iteration a model parameter update via the optimizer should be done

**Return type**

bool

**auto\_execute\_end\_of\_epoch()**

Basic performance evaluation executed by default at the end of each epoch

Mainly evaluation of the loss functions which are always present as part of the training loop.

**Returns**

None

**auto\_execute\_end\_of\_training()**

Basic performance evaluation executed by default at the end of the training process

**Returns**

None

**parse\_loss(loss\_record)**

Helper function to process different possible loss formats

Primarily useful for parsing between single loss representation and the multi-loss representation.

**Parameters**

**loss\_record** (*list*) – list of Tensor losses from each processed batch.

If we used single loss than the **loss\_record** is a list of Tensors where each element Tensor is loss for a single batch.

If we used multiple losses wrapped inside MultiLoss(), these behave the same way as normal dicts as MultiLoss subclasses a dict and thus implements dict protocols. Consequently, **loss\_record** can be thought as a list of (MultiLoss) dicts, where each dict represents a loss for a single batch:

```
[MultiLoss({'loss_1': Tensor(1.), 'loss_2': Tensor(33.)}),
MultiLoss({ ... })]
```

**Returns**

in the case of single loss torch Tensor is returned, otherwise the dict of multiple losses is returned where each value is again a torch Tensor

---

**Note: Important to note:** all the returned loss Tensors are left on the original device (e.g. a GPU).

---

### Return type

`torch.DoubleTensor` or *MultiLoss*

**\_print\_save\_loss**(*loss\_parsed*, *loss\_type\_name*, *loss\_print\_description*)

Helper function which prints information about parsed loss and saves the loss results into the history

### Parameters

- **loss\_parsed** (*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*) – parsed loss result either as a single value or as *MultiLoss* in case of multiple losses
- **loss\_type\_name** (*str*) – type of the provided loss result
- **loss\_print\_description** (*str*) – presentation description text of the provided loss result

### Returns

None

**evaluate\_loss\_on\_train\_set**(*force\_prediction=False*, *float\_dict\_format=False*)

Run train dataset through the network without updating the weights and return the loss

### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the loss even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached value to be overwritten.
- **float\_dict\_format** (*bool*) – if true, simplified loss representation is returned. In case of single loss, a float is returned, while in case of multi-loss a dict extracted from *MultiLoss* wrapper is returned. If false, the standard `torch.Tensor` or *MultiLoss* get returned.

### Returns

train set loss. Returned tensors are on the CPU. Depending on the set *float\_dict\_format* parameter either a standard or simplified loss representation is returned: `torch.Tensor`/*MultiLoss* vs. `float`/`dict`

### Return type

`torch.Tensor` or *MultiLoss* or `float` or `dict`

**evaluate\_loss\_on\_validation\_set**(*force\_prediction=False*, *float\_dict\_format=False*)

Run validation dataset through the network without updating the weights and return the loss

### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the loss even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached value to be overwritten.
- **float\_dict\_format** (*bool*) – if true, simplified loss representation is returned. In case of single loss, a float is returned, while in case of multi-loss a dict extracted from *MultiLoss* wrapper is returned. If false, the standard `torch.Tensor` or *MultiLoss* get returned.

### Returns

validation set loss. Returned tensors are on the CPU. Depending on the set *float\_dict\_format* parameter either a standard or simplified loss representation is returned: `torch.Tensor`/*MultiLoss* vs. `float`/`dict`

### Return type

`torch.Tensor` or *MultiLoss* or `float` or `dict`

**evaluate\_loss\_on\_test\_set**(*force\_prediction=False*, *float\_dict\_format=False*)

Run test dataset through the network without updating the weights and return the loss

### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the loss even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached value to be overwritten.
- **float\_dict\_format** (*bool*) – if true, simplified loss representation is returned. In case of single loss, a float is returned, while in case of multi-loss a dict extracted from MultiLoss wrapper is returned. If false, the standard `torch.Tensor` or `MultiLoss` get returned.

#### Returns

test set loss. Returned tensors are on the CPU. Depending on the set `float_dict_format` parameter either a standard or simplified loss representation is returned: `torch.Tensor`/`MultiLoss` vs. `float`/`dict`

#### Return type

`torch.Tensor` or `MultiLoss` or `float` or `dict`

**evaluate\_model\_loss**(*data\_loader, move\_to\_cpu=False, dataset\_info=None*)

Run given dataset through the network without updating the weights and return the loss

#### Parameters

- **data\_loader** (`torch.utils.data.DataLoader`) – dataloader containing the data on which the loss is calculated
- **move\_to\_cpu** (*bool*) – should the loss result be moved to the CPU. Otherwise, the returned loss is kept on the original device (which can also be a GPU).
- **dataset\_info** (*dict* or *None*) – additional information describing the dataset inside the provided dataloader. One such dataset info is the dataset type ("train", "validation", or "test") set by `evaluate_loss_on_train_set()`, `evaluate_loss_on_validation_set()` and `evaluate_loss_on_test_set()` methods.

#### Returns

Calculated average loss over all the batches. In the case of multi loss, the `MultiLoss` wrapper gets returned.

---

**Note: Important to note:** by default the returned loss tensors are left on the same device as they are computed. Meaning, that the returned values can potentially still be on the GPU.

---

#### Return type

`torch.Tensor` or `MultiLoss`

**predict\_on\_train\_set**(*force\_prediction=False, execute\_callbacks=False*)

Run train dataset through the network and return true target values, target predictions and metadata

#### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the output prediction even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.
- **execute\_callbacks** (*bool*) – If true, prediction loop will execute provided callbacks after prediction for each batch has been made. Otherwise, callbacks at this position are ignored.

#### Returns

`y_pred`, `y_true`, metadata in the form of dict of lists/`torch.Tensors`/`np.arrays`

#### Return type

(`torch.Tensor`, `torch.Tensor`, `dict`)

**predict\_on\_validation\_set**(*force\_prediction=False, execute\_callbacks=False*)

Run validation dataset through the network and return true target values, target predictions and metadata

#### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the output prediction even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.
- **execute\_callbacks** (*bool*) – If true, prediction loop will execute provided callbacks after prediction for each batch has been made. Otherwise, callbacks at this position are ignored.

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_true, metadata in the form of dict of lists/torch.Tensors/np.arrays

#### Return type

(torch.Tensor, torch.Tensor, dict)

**predict\_on\_test\_set**(*force\_prediction=False, execute\_callbacks=False*)

Run test dataset through the network and return true target values, target predictions and metadata

#### Parameters

- **force\_prediction** (*bool*) – recompute the output prediction even if it is available in the prediction cache. This causes the old cached predictions to be overwritten.
- **execute\_callbacks** (*bool*) – If true, prediction loop will execute provided callbacks after prediction for each batch has been made. Otherwise, callbacks at this position are ignored.

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_true, metadata in the form of dict of lists/torch.Tensors/np.arrays

#### Return type

(torch.Tensor, torch.Tensor, dict)

**predict\_with\_model**(*data\_loader, execute\_callbacks=False, move\_to\_cpu=False, dataset\_info=None*)

Run given dataset through the network and return true target values, target predictions and metadata

#### Parameters

- **data\_loader** (*torch.utils.data.DataLoader*) – dataloader containing the data on which the output predictions are calculated
- **execute\_callbacks** (*bool*) – If true, prediction loop will execute provided callbacks after prediction for each batch has been made. Otherwise, callbacks at this position are ignored.
- **move\_to\_cpu** (*bool*) – should the predicted returned results be moved to the CPU. Otherwise, the returned results are kept on the original device (which can also be a GPU).
- **dataset\_info** (*dict or None*) – additional information describing the dataset inside the provided dataloader. One such dataset info is the dataset type (train, validation, or test) set by *predict\_on\_train\_set()*, *predict\_on\_validation\_set()* and *predict\_on\_test\_set()* methods.

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_true, metadata in the form of dict of lists/torch.Tensors/np.arrays

#### Return type

(torch.Tensor, torch.Tensor, dict)

**insert\_metric\_result\_into\_history**(*metric\_name*, *metric\_result*)

Insert a metric result into the train history

This is the main and preferred API function for metric insertion as part of the train loop.

**Parameters**

- **metric\_name** (*str*) – name of the metric to be inserted
- **metric\_result** (*float* or *dict*) – new result for the corresponding metric

**get\_schedulers**()

Get the registered schedulers

Schedulers in TrainLoop training are implemented as callbacks under the hood.

**Returns**

list of scheduler (callbacks)

**Return type**

*list*

**get\_num\_training\_steps**()

Get the number of actual training steps

Useful in case of gradient accumulation to learn the number of steps where the gradient is actually updated in between the accumulation steps.

**Returns**

number of training steps / iterations

**Return type**

*int*

**is\_main\_process**()

Is current process the main training process

In case of single GPU/CPU we have single process so this function is always True. However, for DDP training main process is treated as that which is at rank 0.

**Returns**

if current process is the main training process. In case of DDP it is process at rank 0

**Return type**

*bool*

**static convert\_loss\_to\_float\_dict\_format**(*loss*)

Util method for converting loss records in Tensor/MultiLoss format into simpler float/dict format

**Parameters**

**loss** (*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*) – more complex loss representation. In case of single loss it is torch Tensor. In case of multi-loss it is MultiLoss wrapper.

**Returns**

simplified loss representation. In case of single loss it is a single float value. In case of multi-loss it is a dict extracted out from the given MultiLoss wrapper.

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

**\_train\_dp**(*num\_epochs*, *num\_iterations*, *callbacks=None*, *grad\_accumulation=1*, *dp\_model\_args=None*)

Train the model on multi-GPU with DataParallel auto wrapping

**Parameters**

- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the `num_epochs` parameter.
- **callbacks** (*list* or *None*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights
- **dp\_model\_args** (*dict* or *None*) – parameters for `aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDataParallel` / `torch.nn.DataParallel` DP model wrap.

#### Returns

trained model

#### Return type

`TTDataParallel` or `torch.nn.DataParallel`

**\_train\_ddp**(*num\_epochs*, *num\_iterations*, *callbacks=None*, *grad\_accumulation=1*, *ddp\_model\_args=None*, *in\_process\_data\_load=None*, *num\_nodes=1*, *node\_rank=0*, *num\_gpus=0*, *backend='nccl'*, *init\_method='env://'*, *on\_gpu=True*)

Train the model using the train loop in the Distributed Data Parallel setting

During the training, multiple processes will be spawned, one for each of the available GPUs.

#### Parameters

- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the `num_epochs` parameter.
- **callbacks** (*list* or *None*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights
- **ddp\_model\_args** (*dict* or *None*) – parameters for underlying PyTorch `DistributedDataParallel` model
- **in\_process\_data\_load** (*AbstractCallback* or *list* or *None*) – in-process data loading logic implemented as a `torchtrain` callback. The logic should be placed inside the `on_multiprocess_start()` callback function. When using this data loading option bear in mind that loaded dataset will be replicated in memory for every spawned training process. This can in turn cause extensive overall memory consumption.
- **num\_nodes** (*int*) – number of nodes in the cluster
- **node\_rank** (*int*) – rank of the current node
- **num\_gpus** (*int*) – number of GPUs in the node
- **backend** (*str*) – The backend to use. For more information look up the documentation for `torch.distributed.init_process_group()`. Valid values include `mpi`, `gloo`, and `nccl`.
- **init\_method** (*str*) – URL specifying how to initialize the process group. For more information look up the documentation for `torch.distributed.init_process_group()`.
- **on\_gpu** (*bool*) – if the DDP training is executed on the GPU or on the CPU

`_spawn_fit(gpu, ddp_args, num_epochs, num_iterations, callbacks, grad_accumulation, in_process_data_load)`

Helper function that prepares the TrainLoop state inside each of the spawned processes and initiates training

#### Parameters

- **gpu** (*int*) – provided by the `mp.spawn()`; index of the GPU allocated to the current process
- **ddp\_args** (*dict*) – parameters dict needed for the distributed training setup
- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the `num_epochs` parameter.
- **callbacks** (*list or None*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights
- **in\_process\_data\_load** (*list or None*) – in-process data loading logic implemented as a `torchtrain` callback. The logic should be placed inside the `on_multiprocess_start()` callback function. When using this data loading option bear in mind that loaded dataset will be replicated in memory for every spawned training process. This can in turn cause extensive overall memory consumption.

`__call__(num_epochs=0, num_iterations=0, callbacks=None, grad_accumulation=1, **kwargs)`

Train the model using the train loop

This is a convenience function which calls the main TrainLoop model training method `fit()`.

#### Parameters

- **num\_epochs** (*int*) – how many epochs the network will be trained
- **num\_iterations** (*int*) – how many iterations (batches) the network will be trained. This enables more granular specification of the training length than the `num_epochs` parameter.
- **callbacks** (*list*) – callbacks that are executed during the training run
- **grad\_accumulation** (*int*) – number of batches the gradients are accumulated before updating weights
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for `_train_dp()` and `_train_ddp()` methods.

#### Returns

trained model

#### Return type

*TTModel* or `torch.nn.Module` or *TTDataParallel*

### train\_loop\_tracking



```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop_tracking.TrainLoopCheckpoint(model,
                                                                              train_loader,
                                                                              validation_loader,
                                                                              test_loader,
                                                                              optimizer,
                                                                              criterion,
                                                                              project_name,
                                                                              experiment_name,
                                                                              local_model_result_folder_path,
                                                                              hyperparams,
                                                                              cloud_save_mode='s3',
                                                                              bucket_name='model-
                                                                              result',
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix="",
                                                                              source_dirs=(),
                                                                              rm_subopt_local_models=False,
                                                                              num_best_checkpoints_kept=2,
                                                                              iteration_save_freq=0,
                                                                              collate_batch_pred_fn=<function
                                                                              append_predictions>,
                                                                              pred_transform_fn=<function
                                                                              torch_cat_transform>,
                                                                              end_auto_eval=True,
                                                                              lazy_experiment_save=False,
                                                                              print_callbacks=False,
                                                                              gpu_mode='single',
                                                                              cuda_device_idx=None,
                                                                              use_amp=False)
```

Bases: [TrainLoop](#)

TrainLoop with the automatic model check-pointing at the end of each epoch

#### Parameters

- **model** ([TTModel](#) or [ModelWrap](#) or [TTDataParallel](#)) – neural network model
- **train\_loader** ([torch.utils.data.DataLoader](#)) – data loader for train data set
- **validation\_loader** ([torch.utils.data.DataLoader](#) or `None`) – data loader for validation data set
- **test\_loader** ([torch.utils.data.DataLoader](#) or `None`) – data loader for test data set
- **optimizer** ([torch.optim.Optimizer](#) or [MultiOptimizer](#)) – optimizer algorithm.
- **criterion** ([torch.nn.Module](#) or [MultiLoss](#) or `None`) – criterion during the training procedure
- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **source\_dirs** (*list* or *tuple*) – paths to the local folders with the source code files used in experiment
- **rm\_subopt\_local\_models** (*bool* or *str*) – if True, the deciding metric is set to 'loss'. Give string metric name to set it as a deciding metric for suboptimal model removal. If metric name consists of substring 'loss' the metric minimization is done otherwise metric maximization is done
- **num\_best\_checkpoints\_kept** (*int*) – number of best performing models which are kept when removing suboptimal model checkpoints
- **iteration\_save\_freq** (*int*) – frequency of saving the model checkpoint every specified number of training iterations
- **collate\_batch\_pred\_fn** (*callable*) – collate function transforming batch predictions as they come out from the model
- **pred\_transform\_fn** (*callable*) – function transforming all the produced predictions after all the batches have been run through the model
- **end\_auto\_eval** (*bool* or *int*) – used to optionally disable otherwise automatic end of epoch/training val/test loss calculations. This is useful when conducting very costly experiments to save on compute time. Specify either True/False boolean to always run or never run after each epoch or specify an int to execute only every specified number of epochs.
- **lazy\_experiment\_save** (*bool*) – when in lazy mode experiment tracking components will create the experiment folder only after some training results are available (possibly at the end of the first epoch) instead of at the beginning of training.
- **print\_callbacks** (*bool*) – at the start of training print the list of registered callbacks which will be executed during the run of the train loop
- **gpu\_mode** (*str*) – GPU training mode selection. TrainLoop supports different GPU training modes by specifying one of the following:
  - 'single': single GPU training
  - 'dp': multi-GPU training via DataParallel
  - 'ddp': multi-GPU training via DistributedDataParallel
- **cuda\_device\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – CUDA device index used when training on multiple GPUs

- **use\_amp** (*bool* or *dict*) – Use 16-bit Automatic Mixed Precision (AMP).

To switch to AMP mode either:

- set this parameter to **True** to use default AMP **GradScaler** initialization params
- provide custom AMP **GradScaler** initialization parameters as a dict as this parameter

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop_tracking.TrainLoopEndSave(model,
                                                                           train_loader,
                                                                           validation_loader,
                                                                           test_loader,
                                                                           optimizer,
                                                                           criterion,
                                                                           project_name,
                                                                           experiment_name,
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path,
                                                                           hyperparams,
                                                                           val_result_package=None,
                                                                           test_result_package=None,
                                                                           cloud_save_mode='s3',
                                                                           bucket_name='model-
                                                                           result',
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix='',
                                                                           source_dirs=(),
                                                                           col-
                                                                           late_batch_pred_fn=<function
                                                                           ap-
                                                                           pend_predictions>,
                                                                           pred_transform_fn=<function
                                                                           torch_cat_transf>,
                                                                           end_auto_eval=True,
                                                                           lazy_experiment_save=False,
                                                                           print_callbacks=False,
                                                                           gpu_mode='single',
                                                                           cuda_device_idx=None,
                                                                           use_amp=False)
```

Bases: [TrainLoop](#)

TrainLoop with the model performance evaluation and final model saving at the end of the training process

#### Parameters

- **model** (**TTModel** or **ModelWrap** or **TTDataParallel**) – neural network model
- **train\_loader** (**torch.utils.data.DataLoader**) – data loader for train data set
- **validation\_loader** (**torch.utils.data.DataLoader** or **None**) – data loader for validation data set
- **test\_loader** (**torch.utils.data.DataLoader** or **None**) – data loader for test data set
- **optimizer** (**torch.optim.Optimizer** or **MultiOptimizer**) – optimizer algorithm.
- **criterion** (**torch.nn.Module** or **MultiLoss** or **None**) – criterion during the training procedure
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.
- **val\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *None*) – result package evaluated on validation data at the end of the training
- **test\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *None*) – result package evaluated on test data at the end of the training
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **source\_dirs** (*list* or *tuple*) – paths to the local folders with the source code files used in experiment
- **collate\_batch\_pred\_fn** (*callable*) – collate function transforming batch predictions as they come out from the model
- **pred\_transform\_fn** (*callable*) – function transforming all the produced predictions after all the batches have been run through the model
- **end\_auto\_eval** (*bool* or *int*) – used to optionally disable otherwise automatic end of epoch/training val/test loss calculations. This is useful when conducting very costly experiments to save on compute time. Specify either True/False boolean to always run or never run after each epoch or specify an int to execute only every specified number of epochs.
- **lazy\_experiment\_save** (*bool*) – when in lazy mode experiment tracking components will create the experiment folder only after some training results are available (possibly at the end of the first epoch) instead of at the beginning of training.
- **print\_callbacks** (*bool*) – at the start of training print the list of registered callbacks which will be executed during the run of the train loop
- **gpu\_mode** (*str*) – GPU training mode selection. TrainLoop supports different GPU training modes by specifying one of the following:
  - 'single': single GPU training
  - 'dp': multi-GPU training via DataParallel
  - 'ddp': multi-GPU training via DistributedDataParallel
- **cuda\_device\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – CUDA device index used when training on multiple GPUs
- **use\_amp** (*bool* or *dict*) – Use 16-bit Automatic Mixed Precision (AMP).  
To switch to AMP mode either:
  - set this parameter to True to use default AMP *GradScaler* initialization params
  - provide custom AMP *GradScaler* initialization parameters as a dict as this parameter

`check_if_result_packages_possible()`

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop_tracking.TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave(model,
train_loader,
vali-
da-
tion_loader,
test_loader,
opti-
mizer,
crite-
rion,
project_name,
ex-
peri-
ment_name,
lo-
cal_model_result_folder,
hy-
per-
params,
val_result_package=None,
test_result_package=None,
cloud_save_mode='s3',
bucket_name='model-
result',
cloud_dir_prefix='',
source_dirs=(),
rm_subopt_local_model=True,
num_best_checkpoints=10,
iteration_save_freq=0,
col-
late_batch_pred_fn=<function>,
ap-
pend_predictions=<function>,
pred_transform_fn=<function>,
torch_cat_transf=<function>,
end_auto_eval=True,
lazy_experiment_save=True,
print_callbacks=False,
gpu_mode='single',
cuda_device_idx=None,
use_amp=False)
```

Bases: [TrainLoopEndSave](#)

**TrainLoop** both saving model check-pointing at the end of each epoch and model performance reporting and model saving at the end of the training process

#### Parameters

- **model** ([TTModel](#) or [ModelWrap](#) or [TTDataParallel](#)) – neural network model
- **train\_loader** ([torch.utils.data.DataLoader](#)) – data loader for train data set

- **validation\_loader** (*torch.utils.data.DataLoader* or *None*) – data loader for validation data set
- **test\_loader** (*torch.utils.data.DataLoader* or *None*) – data loader for test data set
- **optimizer** (*torch.optim.Optimizer* or *MultiOptimizer*) – optimizer algorithm.
- **criterion** (*torch.nn.Module* or *MultiLoss* or *None*) – criterion during the training procedure
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – used hyper-parameters. When running the TrainLoop from jupyter notebook in order to ensure the python experiment file copying to the experiment folder, the user needs to manually specify the python file path as the value for the *experiment\_file\_path* key. If running the training directly from the terminal the path deduction is done automatically.
- **val\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *None*) – result package evaluated on validation data at the end of the training
- **test\_result\_package** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *None*) – result package evaluated on test data at the end of the training
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str* or *None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **source\_dirs** (*list* or *tuple*) – paths to the local folders with the source code files used in experiment
- **rm\_subopt\_local\_models** (*bool* or *str*) – if True, the deciding metric is set to 'loss'. Give string metric name to set it as a deciding metric for suboptimal model removal. If metric name consists of substring 'loss' the metric minimization is done otherwise metric maximization is done
- **num\_best\_checkpoints\_kept** (*int*) – number of best performing models which are kept when removing suboptimal model checkpoints
- **iteration\_save\_freq** (*int*) – frequency of saving the model checkpoint every specified number of training iterations
- **collate\_batch\_pred\_fn** (*callable*) – collate function transforming batch predictions as they come out from the model
- **pred\_transform\_fn** (*callable*) – function transforming all the produced predictions after all the batches have been run through the model
- **end\_auto\_eval** (*bool* or *int*) – used to optionally disable otherwise automatic end of epoch/training val/test loss calculations. This is useful when conducting very costly experiments to save on compute time. Specify either True/False boolean to always run or never run after each epoch or specify an int to execute only every specified number of epochs.

- **lazy\_experiment\_save** (*bool*) – when in lazy mode experiment tracking components will create the experiment folder only after some training results are available (possibly at the end of the first epoch) instead of at the beginning of training.
- **print\_callbacks** (*bool*) – at the start of training print the list of registered callbacks which will be executed during the run of the train loop
- **gpu\_mode** (*str*) – GPU training mode selection. TrainLoop supports different GPU training modes by specifying one of the following:
  - 'single': single GPU training
  - 'dp': multi-GPU training via DataParallel
  - 'ddp': multi-GPU training via DistributedDataParallel
- **cuda\_device\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – CUDA device index used when training on multiple GPUs
- **use\_amp** (*bool* or *dict*) – Use 16-bit Automatic Mixed Precision (AMP).  
To switch to AMP mode either:
  - set this parameter to `True` to use default AMP `GradScaler` initialization params
  - provide custom AMP `GradScaler` initialization parameters as a dict as this parameter

## 6.1.1.2 Submodules

### 6.1.1.2.1 model

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel`

Bases: `Module`, `ABC`

TTModel is an extension of core PyTorch `nn.Module`

*TT* in *TTModel* → *TorchTrain Model*

In addition to the common `forward()` method required by the base `torch.nn.Module`, the user also needs to implement the additional AIToolbox specific `get_loss()` and `get_predictions()` methods. Optionally, the user can also implement a desired `get_loss_eval()` method for specific loss calculation when in evaluation mode.

`transfer_model_attributes` (list or tuple): additional TTModel attributes which need to be transferred to the TTDataParallel level to enable their use in the transferred/exposed class methods. When coding the model's `__init__()` method user should also fill in the string names of attributes that should be transferred in case the model is wrapped for DP/DDP.

Initializes internal Module state, shared by both `nn.Module` and `ScriptModule`.

**abstract** `get_loss(batch_data, criterion, device)`

Get loss during training stage

Called from `fit()` in TrainLoop

Executed during training stage where model weights are updated based on the loss returned from this function.

#### Parameters

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **criterion** (*torch.nn.Module*) – loss criterion

- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is being trained

#### Returns

loss

#### Return type

torch.Tensor or *MultiLoss*

**get\_loss\_eval**(*batch\_data, criterion, device*)

Get loss during evaluation stage

Called from evaluate\_model\_loss() in TrainLoop.

The difference compared with get\_loss() is that here the backprop weight update is not done. This function is executed in the evaluation stage not training.

For simple examples this function can just call the *get\_loss()* and return its result.

#### Parameters

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **criterion** (*torch.nn.Module*) – loss criterion
- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is being trained

#### Returns

loss

#### Return type

torch.Tensor or *MultiLoss*

**abstract get\_predictions**(*batch\_data, device*)

Get predictions during evaluation stage

#### Parameters

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is making the prediction

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_test, metadata in the form of dict of lists/torch.Tensors/np.arrays

#### Return type

(*torch.Tensor*, *torch.Tensor*, *dict* or None)

**training:** *bool*

**class** aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicModel

Bases: *TTModel*

Extension of the TTModel abstract class with already implemented simple loss and prediction calculation functions

The pre-implemented get\_loss() and get\_predictions() will take all the provided data sources from the data loader except the last one as an input to the model. The last data source from the data loader will be treated as the target variable. (\*batch\_input\_data, targets = batch\_data)

This base class is mainly meant to be used for simple models. TTBasicModel removes the need to constantly duplicate code in get\_loss and get\_predictions.

Initializes internal Module state, shared by both nn.Module and ScriptModule.



**get\_loss**(*batch\_data*, *criterion*, *device*)

Get loss during training stage

Called from fit() in TrainLoop

Executed during training stage where model weights are updated based on the loss returned from this function.

#### Parameters

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **criterion** (*torch.nn.Module*) – loss criterion
- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is being trained

#### Returns

loss

#### Return type

torch.Tensor or *MultiLoss*

**get\_predictions**(*batch\_data*, *device*)

Get predictions during evaluation stage

#### Parameters

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is making the prediction

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_test, metadata in the form of dict of lists/torch.Tensors/np.arrays

#### Return type

(*torch.Tensor*, *torch.Tensor*, *dict* or *None*)

**training:** *bool*

**class** aibox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicMultiGPUModel

Bases: *TTBasicModel*

**Extension of the TTModel abstract class with already implemented simple loss and prediction calculation functions**

which support leveled utilization when training on multi-GPU.

The pre-implemented get\_loss() and get\_predictions() will take all the provided data sources from the data loader except the last one as an input to the model. The last data source from the data loader will be treated as the target variable. (\*batch\_input\_data, targets = batch\_data)

In the case of the *get\_loss()* the input into the model's *forward()* function will also provide *targets* and *criterion* arguments in order to enable calculation of the loss inside *forward()* function.

The forward() function should have the following parameter signature and should finish with:

```
def forward(*batch_input_data, targets=None, criterion=None):
    ... predictions calculation via the computational graph ...

    if criterion is not None:
        return criterion(predictions, targets)
    else:
        return predictions
```

This base class is mainly meant to be used for simple models. `TTBasicMultiGPUModel` removes the need to constantly duplicate code in `get_loss` and `get_predictions`.

Initializes internal Module state, shared by both `nn.Module` and `ScriptModule`.

**get\_loss**(*batch\_data*, *criterion*, *device*)

Get loss during training stage

Called from `fit()` in `TrainLoop`

Executed during training stage where model weights are updated based on the loss returned from this function.

**Parameters**

- **batch\_data** (*torch.Tensor* or *list* or *tuple* or *dict*) – model input data batch
- **criterion** (*torch.nn.Module*) – loss criterion
- **device** (*torch.device*) – device on which the model is being trained

**Returns**

loss

**Return type**

*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*

**training:** *bool*

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.MultiGPUModelWrap(model)`

Bases: *TTBasicMultiGPUModel*

Model wrapper optimizing the model for multi-GPU training by moving the loss calculation to the GPUs

**Parameters**

**model** (*torch.nn.Module* or *TTModel*) – neural network model. The model should follow the basic PyTorch model definition where the `forward()` function returns predictions

**forward**(\**input\_data*, *targets=None*, *criterion=None*)

DP friendly forward abstraction on top of the wrapped model's usual `forward()` function

**Parameters**

- **\*input\_data** – whatever input data should be passed into the wrapped model's `forward()` function
- **targets** – target variables which the model is training to fit
- **criterion** – loss function

**Returns**

PyTorch loss or model output predictions. If loss function criterion is provided this function returns the calculated loss, otherwise the model output predictions are returned

**training:** *bool*

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.ModelWrap(model, batch_model_feed_def)`

Bases: *object*

TrainLoop model wrapper combining PyTorch model and model feed definition

---

**Note:** Especially useful in the case when you want to train on multi-GPU where `TTModel` abstract functions can't be used.

---

ModelWrap can be used as a replacement of TTModel when using the TrainLoop.

#### Parameters

- **model** (*torch.nn.Module*) – neural network model
- **batch\_model\_feed\_def** (*AbstractModelFeedDefinition* or *None*) – data prep definition for batched data. This definition prepares the data for each batch that gets than fed into the neural network.

#### 6.1.1.2.2 model\_predict

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor`(*model, data\_loader, callbacks=None*)

Bases: *object*

PyTorch model predictions based on provided dataloader

#### Parameters

- **model** (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel* or *aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.ModelWrap*) – neural network model
- **data\_loader** (*torch.utils.data.DataLoader*) – dataloader based on which the model output predictions are made

**model\_predict()**

Calculate model output predictions

#### Returns

y\_pred, y\_true, metadata

#### Return type

(*torch.Tensor, torch.Tensor, dict*)

**model\_get\_loss**(*loss\_criterion*)

Calculate model's loss on the given dataloader and based on provided loss function

#### Parameters

**loss\_criterion** (*torch.nn.Module*) – criterion criterion during the training procedure

#### Returns

loss

#### Return type

*torch.Tensor* or *MultiLoss*

**evaluate\_model**(*result\_package, project\_name, experiment\_name, local\_model\_result\_folder\_path, cloud\_save\_mode='s3', bucket\_name='model-result', cloud\_dir\_prefix='', save\_true\_pred\_labels=False*)

Evaluate model's performance with full experiment tracking

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage*) – result package defining the evaluation metrics on which the model is evaluated when predicting the values from the provided dataloader
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project

- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **cloud\_save\_mode** (*str or None*) – Storage destination selector. For AWS S3: 's3' / 'aws\_s3' / 'aws' For Google Cloud Storage: 'gcs' / 'google\_storage' / 'google storage' Everything else results just in local storage to disk
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) – should ground truth labels also be saved

#### Returns

None

**evaluate\_result\_package**(*result\_package, return\_result\_package=True*)

Evaluate model's performance based on provided Result Package

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage*) –
- **return\_result\_package** (*bool*) – if True, the full calculated result package is returned, otherwise only the results dict is returned

#### Returns

calculated result package or results dict

#### Return type

*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage* or dict

**execute\_batch\_end\_callbacks**()

Execute provided callbacks which are triggered at the end of the batch in train loop

#### Returns

None

**execute\_epoch\_end\_callbacks**()

Execute provided callbacks which are triggered at the end of the epoch in train loop

#### Returns

None

**evaluate\_metric**(*metric\_class, return\_metric=True*)

Evaluate a model with a single performance metric

Only for really simple cases where the output from the network can be directly used for metric calculation. For more advanced cases where the network output needs to be preprocessed before the metric evaluation, the use of the result package is preferred.

#### Parameters

- **metric\_class** (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric.AbstractBaseMetric*) – metric class not the object
- **return\_metric** (*bool*) – if True, the full performance metric object is returned, otherwise only metric result dict is returned

### Returns

calculated performance metric or result dict

### Return type

*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric.AbstractBaseMetric* or dict

**evaluate\_metric\_list**(*metrics\_class\_list*, *return\_metric\_list=True*)

Evaluate a model with a list of performance metrics

### Parameters

- **metrics\_class\_list** (*list*) – list of metric classes not the objects
- **return\_metric\_list** (*bool*) – if True, the full performance metrics objects are returned, otherwise only metric results dict is returned

### Returns

list of calculated performance metrics or results dict

### Return type

*list* or *dict*

## 6.1.1.2.3 multi\_loss\_optim

**class** `aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss`(*loss\_dict*, *loss\_optimizer\_map=None*,  
*retain\_graph\_until\_last=True*)

Bases: *MutableMapping*

Multiple loss wrapper for TrainLoop based training

Internally this class is based on a dict. On the outside it can behave the same as a python dict with several multi-loss specific extensions.

### Parameters

- **loss\_dict** (*dict*) – dict of loss objects which are used to calculate losses in the TrainLoop
- **loss\_optimizer\_map** (*dict* or *None*) – dict mapping the loss name to the corresponding optimizer's index in the *MultiOptimizer*. If this parameter is left to *None* the mapping is automatically created by assigning values from `range(len(loss_dict))` as corresponding optimizer indices.
- **retain\_graph\_until\_last** (*bool*) – when calling backward should `retain_graph` option be enabled for all but last loss tensor

**backward**(*optimizer\_idx*, *iteration*, *amp\_grad\_scaler*)

Executes `backward()` for the specific loss based on provided *optimizer\_idx*

### Parameters

- **optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.
- **iteration** (*int*) – Current iteration index. Not used in the most simple setup but provided in case of more elaborate loss backward logic is devised.
- **amp\_grad\_scaler** (*torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler*) – AMP GradScaler. If scaler enabled parameter is set to *False* the loss is still passed to it, but it gets returned unscaled so the behaviour is as it is in the case of non-AMP training.

### Returns

*None*

```

item()
numpy()
detach()
cpu(*args, **kwargs)
cuda(*args, **kwargs)
to(*args, **kwargs)
property device
get_loss_dict()

```

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiOptimizer(optimizer_list)
```

Bases: `object`

Multiple optimizer wrapper for TrainLoop based training

#### Parameters

**optimizer\_list** (*list*) – list of optimizer objects which are used in the TrainLoop

```
step(optimizer_idx, iteration, amp_grad_scaler)
```

Execute step for optimizer at the specified index

#### Parameters

- **optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.
- **iteration** (*int*) – Current iteration index. Not used in the most simple setup but provided in case of more elaborate loss backward logic is devised.
- **amp\_grad\_scaler** (*torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler*) – AMP GradScaler. If scaler enabled parameter is set to False the optimizer have it's normal step() method called without applying the AMP mandated unscaling beforehand. In this respect the behaviour will be the same as in the non-AMP training.

#### Returns

None

```
zero_grad(optimizer_idx, iteration)
```

Execute zero\_grad for optimizer at the specified index

#### Parameters

- **optimizer\_idx** (*int*) – index of the current optimizer. Mostly useful when using multiple optimizers. When only a single optimizer is used this parameter can be ignored.
- **iteration** (*int*) – Current iteration index. Not used in the most simple setup but provided in case of more elaborate loss backward logic is devised.

#### Returns

None

```
state_dict()
```

```
load_state_dict(state_dict_list)
```

#### 6.1.1.2.4 parallel

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTParallelBase(module, default_model_methods=('get_loss',
                                                                              'get_loss_eval', 'get_predictions'))
```

Bases: `object`

torchtrain parallel base class used for transferring TTModel functions to the PyTorch Parallel wrappers level

##### Parameters

- **module** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel`) – neural network model
- **default\_model\_methods** (*list* or *tuple*) – list of core methods which are present also in TTModel abstract class

**get\_loss**(*batch\_data*, *criterion*, *device*)

**get\_loss\_eval**(*batch\_data*, *criterion*, *device*)

**get\_predictions**(*batch\_data*, *device*)

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDataParallel(module, default_model_methods=('get_loss',
                                                                              'get_loss_eval', 'get_predictions'), **kwargs)
```

Bases: `DataParallel`, `TTParallelBase`

torchtrain-enabled DataParallel

This DataParallel wrapper works in the same way as the original PyTorch `torch.nn.DataParallel`. Furthermore, it exposes `TTModel` batch data feeding definitions (additional abstract methods) to the TrainLoop while still enabling multi GPU training.

##### Parameters

- **module** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel`) – neural network model
- **default\_model\_methods** (*list* or *tuple*) – list of core methods which are present also in TTModel abstract class
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for underlying nn.DataParallel

**training**: `bool`

```
class aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDistributedDataParallel(module,
                                                             default_model_methods=('get_loss',
                                                                              'get_loss_eval', 'get_predictions'),
                                                             **kwargs)
```

Bases: `TTParallelBase`, `DistributedDataParallel`

torchtrain-enabled DistributedDataParallel

This DistributedDataParallel wrapper works in the same way as the original PyTorch `torch.nn.parallel.DistributedDataParallel`. Furthermore, it exposes `TTModel` batch data feeding definitions (additional abstract methods) to the TrainLoop while still enabling multi GPU training.

##### Parameters

- **module** (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel`) – neural network model
- **default\_model\_methods** (*list* or *tuple*) – list of core methods which are present also in TTModel abstract class
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for underlying nn.parallel.DistributedDataParallel

training: `bool`

## 6.1.2 experiment

### 6.1.2.1 Subpackages

#### 6.1.2.1.1 core\_metrics

#### Submodules

#### abstract\_metric

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractBaseMetric(y_true,
                                                                            y_predicted,
                                                                            metric_name,
                                                                            np_array=True)
```

Bases: `ABC`

Base metric with core metric functionality needed by all the derived actual performance metrics

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*numpy.array* or *list* or *str*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.array* or *list* or *str*) – predicted targets
- **metric\_name** (*str*) – name of the calculated metric
- **np\_array** (*bool*) – should the provided targets be converted to numpy array or left as they are

#### abstract calculate\_metric()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

#### Returns

return metric\_result

#### Return type

*float* or *dict*

#### get\_metric()

Returns metric result

#### Returns

return metric\_result

#### Return type

*float* or *dict*

#### get\_metric\_dict()

Creates and return metric result key-value dict

#### Returns

metric dict

#### Return type

*dict*



**`_get_metric_self_other_val(other)`**

Metric comparison prep util

**Parameters**

**`other`** (`AbstractBaseMetric` or `float` or `int`) – other compared metric

**Returns**

metric value

**Return type**

`float` or `int`

**`__add__(other)`**

Concatenate two metrics

**Parameters**

**`other`** (`AbstractBaseMetric` or `dict`) – new metric to be added

**Returns**

combined metric dict

**Return type**

`dict`

**`__radd__(other)`**

Append another metric

**Parameters**

**`other`** (`AbstractBaseMetric` or `dict`) – new metric to be added

**Returns**

combined metric dict

**Return type**

`dict`

**`concat_metric(other)`**

Concatenate another metric to this one

**Parameters**

**`other`** (`AbstractBaseMetric` or `dict`) – new metric to be added

**Returns**

combined metric dict

**Return type**

`dict`

## classification

**`class aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.classification.AccuracyMetric(y_true, y_predicted, positive_class_thresh=0.5)`**

Bases: `AbstractBaseMetric`

Model prediction accuracy

**Parameters**

- **`y_true`** (`numpy.ndarray` or `list`) – ground truth targets
- **`y_predicted`** (`numpy.ndarray` or `list`) – predicted targets

- **positive\_class\_thresh** (*float* or *None*) – predicted probability positive class threshold. Set it to *None* when dealing with multi-class labels.

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

**class** aitolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.ROCAUCMetric(*y\_true*, *y\_predicted*)

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction ROC-AUC

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

**class** aitolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric(*y\_true*, *y\_predicted*)

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction PR-AUC

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

**class** aitolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.F1ScoreMetric(*y\_true*, *y\_predicted*, *positive\_class\_thresh=0.5*)

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction F1 score

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets

- **positive\_class\_thresh** (*float*) – predicted probability positive class threshold

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

```
class aibox.experiment.core_metrics.classification.PrecisionMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                    posi-
                                                                    tive_class_thresh=0.5)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction precision

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets
- **positive\_class\_thresh** (*float*) – predicted probability positive class threshold

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

```
class aibox.experiment.core_metrics.classification.RecallMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                positive_class_thresh=0.5)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction recall score

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets
- **positive\_class\_thresh** (*float*) – predicted probability positive class threshold

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

## regression

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.regression.MeanSquaredErrorMetric(y_true,
                                                                           y_predicted)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction MSE

### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

### Returns

return metric\_result

### Return type

float or dict

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.regression.MeanAbsoluteErrorMetric(y_true,
                                                                           y_predicted)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Model prediction MAE

### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

### Returns

return metric\_result

### Return type

float or dict

## 6.1.2.1.2 local\_load

### Submodules

#### local\_model\_load

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_load.local_model_load.AbstractLocalModelLoader
```

Bases: *ABC*

```
abstract load_model(project_name, experiment_name, experiment_timestamp, model_save_dir,
                    epoch_num=None, **kwargs)
```

Model loading method all the model loaders need to implement

### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **model\_save\_dir** (*str*) – name of the folder inside experiment folder where the model is saved
- **epoch\_num** (*int* or *None*) – epoch number of the model checkpoint or none if loading final model
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters for specific framework model loader

**Returns**

model

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.local_load.local_model_load.PyTorchLocalModelLoader`(*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Bases: `AbstractLocalModelLoader`

PyTorch saved model loader and initializer

**Parameters**

**local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

**load\_model**(*project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp, model\_save\_dir='checkpoint\_model', epoch\_num=None, map\_location=None*)

Model loading interface compatible with the experiment folder structure maintained by the AIToolbox TrainLoop

**Parameters**

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **model\_save\_dir** (*str*) – name of the folder inside experiment folder where the model is saved
- **epoch\_num** (*int* or *None*) – epoch number of the model checkpoint or none if loading final model
- **map\_location** (*str* or *None*) –

**Returns**

model

**load\_model\_from\_path**(*model\_path, map\_location=None*)

General model loading when the AIToolbox TrainLoop experiment folder structure is not used

**Parameters**

- **model\_path** (*str*) – full path to the model
- **map\_location** (*str* or *None*) – a function, `torch.device`, string or a dict specifying how to remap storage locations

**Returns**

model

**check\_if\_model\_loaded**()

**init\_model**(*model*, *used\_data\_parallel=False*)

Initialize provided PyTorch model with the loaded model weights

For this function to work, `load_model()` must be first called to read the model representation into memory.

**Parameters**

- **model** (`TTModel` or `torch.nn.Module`) – PyTorch model
- **used\_data\_parallel** (`bool`) – if the saved model was `nn.DataParallel` or normal model

**Returns**

PyTorch model

**init\_optimizer**(*optimizer*, *device='cuda'*)

Initialize the optimizer based on saved model/optimizer checkpoint

**Parameters**

- **optimizer** – PyTorch optimizer
- **device** (`str`) – device id

**Returns**

PyTorch optimizer

**init\_scheduler**(*scheduler\_callbacks\_list*, *ignore\_saved=False*, *ignore\_missing\_saved=False*)

Initialize the list of schedulers based on saved model/optimizer/scheduler checkpoint

**Parameters**

- **scheduler\_callbacks\_list** (`list`) – list of scheduler (callbacks)
- **ignore\_saved** (`bool`) – if exception should be raised in the case there are found scheduler snapshots in the checkpoint, but not schedulers are provided to this method
- **ignore\_missing\_saved** (`bool`) – if exception should be raised in the case schedulers are provided to this method but no saved scheduler snapshots can be found in the checkpoint

**Returns**

list of initialized scheduler (callbacks)

**Return type**

`list`

**init\_amp**(*amp\_scaler*)

Initialize AMP GradScaler

**Parameters**

**amp\_scaler** (`torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler`) – AMP GradScaler

**Returns**

initialized AMP GradScaler

**Return type**

`torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler`

### 6.1.2.1.3 local\_save

#### Submodules

#### folder\_create

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.folder_create.ExperimentFolder`

Bases: `object`

**static** `create_base_folder`(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp*,  
*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Create local folder hierarchy for the experiment tracking

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

path to the created experiment base folder

#### Return type

*str*

**static** `get_base_folder_paths`(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp*,  
*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Generate local folder hierarchy paths for the experiment tracking

Does not actually create the folders, just generates the folder paths

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

path to the main project folder, path to the particular experiment folder

#### Return type

*str*, *str*

## local\_model\_save

**class** aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.**AbstractLocalModelSaver**

Bases: `ABC`

**abstract save\_model**(*model, project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp=None, epoch=None, iteration\_idx=None, protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Model saving method which all the model savers have to implement to give an expected API to other components

### Parameters

- **model** (*keras.Model* or *dict*) – model representation. If used with PyTorch it is a simple dict under the hood. In the case of Keras training this would be the keras Model.
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **epoch** (*int* or *None*) – in which epoch the model is being saved
- **iteration\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – at which training iteration the model is being saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

### Returns

model\_name, model\_local\_path

### Return type

(*str*, *str*)

**class** aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.**BaseLocalModelSaver**(*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path='~/projects', check-point\_model=False*)

Bases: `object`

Base functionality for all the local model savers

### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model is coming from the mid-training checkpoint

**create\_experiment\_local\_models\_folder**(*project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp*)

Creates experiment local folder hierarchy and place the ‘models’ folder in it

### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training

### Returns

path to the created models folder in the experiment base folder

### Return type

*str*



```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_model_save.PyTorchLocalModelSaver(local_model_result_folder_path=
                                                                    check-
                                                                    point_model=False)
```

Bases: *AbstractLocalModelSaver*, *BaseLocalModelSaver*

PyTorch experiment local model saver

#### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model is coming from the mid-training checkpoint

**save\_model**(*model*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp=None*, *epoch=None*, *iteration\_idx=None*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Save the PyTorch model representation dict to the local drive

#### Parameters

- **model** (*dict*) – PyTorch model represented as a dict of weights, optimizer state and other necessary info.
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str or None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **epoch** (*int or None*) – in which epoch the model is being saved
- **iteration\_idx** (*int or None*) – at which training iteration the model is being saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

model\_name, model\_local\_path

#### Return type

(*str*, *str*)

**static check\_model\_dict\_contents**(*model*)

Check if PyTorch model save dict contains all the necessary elements for the training state reconstruction

#### Parameters

- **model** (*dict*) – PyTorch model represented as a dict of weights, optimizer state and other necessary info.

#### Raises

**ValueError** –

#### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_model_save.KerasLocalModelSaver(local_model_result_folder_path='~/
                                                                    check-
                                                                    point_model=False)
```

Bases: *AbstractLocalModelSaver*, *BaseLocalModelSaver*

Keras experiment local model saver

#### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model is coming from the mid-training checkpoint

**save\_model**(*model*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp=None*, *epoch=None*, *iteration\_idx=None*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Save the Keras model to the local drive

#### Parameters

- **model** (*keras.Model*) – Keras model
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **epoch** (*int* or *None*) – in which epoch the model is being saved
- **iteration\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – at which training iteration the model is being saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

model\_name, model\_local\_path

#### Return type

(*str*, *str*)

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_model_save.LocalSubOptimalModelRemover`(*metric\_name*, *num\_best\_kept=2*)

Bases: `object`

Removes the tracked saved models which become suboptimal when new models are trained in subsequent epochs

Useful when interested in saving the limited local disk space, especially when dealing with large model which take a lot of disk space.

#### Parameters

- **metric\_name** (*str*) – one of the metric names that will be calculated and will appear in the `train_history` dict in the `TrainLoop`
- **num\_best\_kept** (*int*) – number of best performing models which are kept when removing suboptimal model checkpoints

**decide\_if\_remove\_suboptimal\_model**(*history*, *new\_model\_dump\_paths*)

Make decision if suboptimal model should be removed due to the introduction of the new and better model

#### Parameters

- **history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – training performance history
- **new\_model\_dump\_paths** (*list*) – new saved models paths which will begin to be tracked

#### Returns

None

**static rm\_suboptimal\_model**(*rm\_model\_paths*)

Utility to remove the file

#### Parameters

**rm\_model\_paths** (*list*) – list of string paths

#### Returns

None

### local\_results\_save

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_results_save.AbstractLocalResultsSaver`

Bases: `ABC`

**abstract** `save_experiment_results`(*result\_package*, *training\_history*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp=None*, *save\_true\_pred\_labels=False*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Single file results saving method which all the result savers have to implement to give an expected API

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** (`aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage`) – evaluated result package
- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – train loop's training history
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

list of list with this format: `[[results_file_name, results_file_local_path], ... [ , ]]` Each file should be a new list specifying the file name and its full path

The first file path should be pointing to the main experiment results file.

#### Return type

*list*

**abstract** `save_experiment_results_separate_files`(*result\_package*, *training\_history*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp*, *save\_true\_pred\_labels=False*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Separate file results saving method which all the result savers have to implement to give an expected API

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** (`aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage`) – evaluated result package
- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – train loop's training history
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment

- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

list of list with this format: [[results\_file\_name, results\_file\_local\_path], ... [ , ]] Each file should be a new list specifying the file name and its full path

The first file path should be pointing to the main experiment results file.

#### Return type

*list*

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_results_save.BaseLocalResultsSaver(local_model_result_folder_path,  
                                                                              file_format='pickle')
```

Bases: *object*

Base functionality for all the local results savers

#### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **file\_format** (*str*) – pickle or json

```
create_experiment_local_folder_structure(project_name, experiment_name,  
                                       experiment_timestamp)
```

Creates experiment local results folder hierarchy

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training

#### Returns

experiment folder path

#### Return type

*str*

```
static create_experiment_local_results_folder(project_name, experiment_name,  
                                             experiment_timestamp,  
                                             local_model_result_folder_path)
```

Creates experiment local results folder hierarchy

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

experiment results folder path (inside the experiment folder)

### Return type

str

**static get\_experiment\_local\_results\_folder\_paths**(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*,  
*experiment\_timestamp*,  
*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Generates experiment local results folder hierarchy paths

### Parameters

- **project\_name** (str) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (str) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (str) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (str) – root local path where project folder will be created

### Returns

project\_dir\_path, experiment\_dir\_path, experiment\_results\_dir\_path

### Return type

str, str, str

**save\_file**(*result\_dict*, *file\_name\_w\_type*, *file\_local\_path\_w\_type*)

Saves dict to file in desired format

### Parameters

- **result\_dict** (dict) – results dict
- **file\_name\_w\_type** (str) – filename without the file extension at the end
- **file\_local\_path\_w\_type** (str) – file path without the file extension at the end

### Returns

saved file name, saved file path

### Return type

str, str

**class** aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.**LocalResultsSaver**(*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*=~/p  
*file\_format*='pickle')

Bases: *AbstractLocalResultsSaver*, *BaseLocalResultsSaver*

Local model training results saver to local drive

### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (str) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **file\_format** (str) – file format of the results file

**save\_experiment\_results**(*result\_package*, *training\_history*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*,  
*experiment\_timestamp*=None, *save\_true\_pred\_labels*=False,  
*protect\_existing\_folder*=True)

Saves all the experiment results into single local file

### Parameters

- **result\_package** (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.  
abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage) – evaluated result package

- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – train loop’s training history
- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (`str` or `None`) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (`bool`) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (`bool`) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

list of list with this format: `[[results_file_path_inside_results_dir, results_file_local_path], ... [ , ]]`

Each file should be a new list specifying the file name and its full path.

The first file path should be pointing to the main experiment results file.

#### Return type

`list`

**save\_experiment\_results\_separate\_files**(`result_package`, `training_history`, `project_name`, `experiment_name`, `experiment_timestamp=None`, `save_true_pred_labels=False`, `protect_existing_folder=True`)

Saves the experiment results into separate local files

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** (`aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage`) – evaluated result package
- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – train loop’s training history
- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (`str` or `None`) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (`bool`) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (`bool`) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

list of list with this format: `[[results_file_path_inside_results_dir, results_file_local_path], ... [ , ]]` Each file should be a new list specifying the file name and its full path.

The first file path should be pointing to the main experiment results file.

#### Return type

`list`

#### 6.1.2.1.4 result\_package

##### Submodules

##### abstract\_result\_packages

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage(pkg_name=None,
strict_content_check=True,
np_array=True,
**kwargs)
```

Bases: [ABC](#)

Base Result package used to derive specific result packages from

Functions which the user should potentially override in a specific result package:

- [prepare\\_results\\_dict\(\)](#)
- [list\\_additional\\_results\\_dump\\_paths\(\)](#)
- [set\\_experiment\\_dir\\_path\\_for\\_additional\\_results\(\)](#)

##### Parameters

- **pkg\_name** (*str* or *None*) – result package name used just for clarity
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **np\_array** (*bool* or *str*) – how the inputs should be handled. Should the package try to automatically guess, or you want to manually decide whether to leave the inputs as they are or convert them to np.array. Possible options: True, False, ‘auto’  
Be slightly careful with ‘auto’ as it sometimes doesn’t work, so it is preferable to explicitly use True/False
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional package\_metadata for the result package

##### abstract prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single self.results\_dict at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

##### Returns

calculated result dict

##### Return type

*dict*

**prepare\_result\_package**(*y\_true*, *y\_predicted*, *hyperparameters=None*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Prepares the result package by taking labels and running them through the specified metrics

This function is automatically called from the torchtrain callbacks to evaluate the provided callback. The main feature of this function is the call to the user-derived prepare\_results\_dict() function of the implemented result package where the metrics evaluation logic is implemented.

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – ground truth targets
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.ndarray* or *list*) – predicted targets
- **hyperparameters** (*dict* or *None*) – dictionary filled with the set hyperparameters
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional results for the result package

#### Returns

None

**static auto\_y\_input\_array\_convert**(y\_array)

Try to automatically decide if array should be left as it is or convert to np.array

Not working in all the situations so relying on it at all times is not recommended. Especially for costly experiments rely rather on your own judgement and explicitly define if np.array conversion is needed.

TODO: make it smarter so 'auto' option can be used more often

#### Parameters

**y\_array** (*list*) –

#### Return type

*list* or *numpy.array*

**get\_results()**

Get calculated results dict

#### Returns

results dict

#### Return type

*dict*

**get\_hyperparameters()**

Get hyperparameters in a dict form

#### Returns

hyperparameters dict

#### Return type

*dict*

**get\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths()**

Return paths to the additional results which are stored to local drive when the package is evaluated

For example if package plots attention heatmaps and saves pictures to disk, this function will return paths to these picture files. This is achieved via the call to the user-implemented function `list_additional_results_dump_paths()`.

#### Returns

list of lists of string paths if it is not None. Each element of the list should be list of: `[[results_file_name, results_file_local_path], ... [,]]`

#### Return type

*list* or *None*

**list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths()**

Specify the list of metadata files you also want to save & upload to s3 during the experiment saving procedure



By default, there are no additional files that are saved as the return is None. If you want to save your specific additional files produced during the training procedure, then override this method specifying the file paths.

If you want to save a whole folder of files, use `zip_additional_results_dump()` function to zip it into a single file and save this zip instead.

The specified files are any additional data you would want to include into the experiment folder in addition to the model save files and performance evaluation report files. For example a zip of attention heatmap pictures in the machine translation projects.

#### Returns

list of lists of string paths if it is not None. Each element of the list should be list of: `[[results_file_name, results_file_local_path], ... [,]]`

#### Return type

list or None

**set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results**(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*,  
*experiment\_timestamp*,  
*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Set experiment folder path after potential timestamps have already been generated.

Experiment folder setting for additional metadata results output is needed only in certain result packages, for example in `QuestionAnswerResultPackage` where the `self.output_text_dir` initially has only the name of the folder where the results text predictions for each example should be stored. This function when implemented reforms the folder name so that it becomes a full path placing the folder inside the experiment folder (for which the timestamp at the start of train loop is needed).

Another use of this function is in `MachineTranslationResultPackage` where the attention heatmap pictures are stored as additional metadata results.

As can be seen from the fact that the train loop mechanism is mentioned, this method's functionality is primarily used for PyTorch experiments.

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

None

**qa\_check\_hyperparameters\_dict**()

Quality check the hyperparams dict

#### Returns

None

**qa\_check\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths**()

Quality check the additional results path

#### Returns

None

**warn\_about\_result\_data\_problem**(*msg*)

Generic function for writing out warnings

Either just printing out the warning or throw the error exception.

**Parameters**

**msg** (*str*) – warning message either printed or written in the raised error

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

**Returns**

None

**static zip\_additional\_results\_dump**(*source\_dir\_path*, *zip\_path*)

Utility function for zipping a folder into .zip archive

**Parameters**

- **source\_dir\_path** (*str*) – path to the folder that is going to be zipped
- **zip\_path** (*str*) – specify the path of the zip file which will be created

**Returns**

the full path to the produced zip file (with the .zip extension appended)

**Return type**

*str*

**\_\_add\_\_**(*other*)

Concatenate result packages

Combine results from both result packages into a single one.

**Parameters**

**other** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be concatenated

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*MultipleResultPackageWrapper*

**\_\_radd\_\_**(*other*)

Concatenate result package

**Parameters**

**other** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be concatenated

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*MultipleResultPackageWrapper*

**add\_merge\_multi\_pkg\_wrap**(*other\_object*)

Result package merge

**Parameters**

**other\_object** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be merged with the current package

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*MultipleResultPackageWrapper*

**static** `_create_other_object_pkg(other_object)`

Util to deep copy and wrap results into the simple result package

**Parameters**

**other\_object** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – results package or results dict

**Returns**

deep copy of results wrapped in the simple result package

**Return type**

*AbstractResultPackage* or *MultipleResultPackageWrapper*

`__iadd__(other)`

Append result package

**Parameters**

**other** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be appended to the current package

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*AbstractResultPackage*

`add_merge_dicts(other)`

Append result package to the current one

**Parameters**

**other** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be appended to the current package

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*AbstractResultPackage*

`_merge_dicts(other_results_dict)`

Results dict merge util

**Parameters**

**other\_results\_dict** (*dict*) – another results dict to be added to the results dict in the current result package

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*AbstractResultPackage*

`warn_if_results_dict_not_defined()`

`class` `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.PreCalculatedResultPackage(results_dict, strict_content, **kwargs)`

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Result package which doesn't have any evaluation logic but just accepts pre-calculated results dict

### Parameters

- **results\_dict** (*dict*) – pre-calculated results dict
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – result package additional meta-data

### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

*dict*

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.MultipleResultPackageWrapper`(*strict\_content\_check*, *result\_packages*, *hyperparameters*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: [\*AbstractResultPackage\*](#)

Wrapper result package which combines multiple evaluated result packages into a single result package

### Parameters

- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – result package additional meta-data

### prepare\_result\_package(result\_packages, hyperparameters=None, \*\*kwargs)

Prepares the multiple result package by merging the results from both result packages

### Parameters

- **result\_packages** (*list*) – list of result packages where each of them is object inherited from `aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage`. If you want to add raw results in dict form, this dict first needs to be wrapped into [\*PreCalculatedResultPackage\*](#) to satisfy the result package object requirement.
- **hyperparameters** (*dict* or *None*) – hyperparameters dict
- **\*\*kwargs** – result package additional meta-data

### Returns

*None*

### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

**Returns**

calculated result dict

**Return type**

dict

**get\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths()**

Return paths to the additional results which are stored to local drive when the package is evaluated

For example if package plots attention heatmaps and saves pictures to disk, this function will return paths to these picture files. This is achieved via the call to the user-implemented function `list_additional_results_dump_paths()`.

**Returns**

list of lists of string paths if it is not None. Each element of the list should be list of: `[[results_file_name, results_file_local_path], ... [,]]`

**Return type**

list or None

**\_\_len\_\_()**

Get number of result packages inside the multi result package wrapper

**Returns**

number of result packages inside this multi package wrapper

**Return type**

int

**add\_merge\_multi\_pkg\_wrap(*other\_object*)**

Result package merge

**Parameters**

**other\_object** (*AbstractResultPackage* or *dict*) – another result package to be merged with the current package

**Returns**

merged result package

**Return type**

*MultipleResultPackageWrapper*

## basic\_packages

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages.GeneralResultPackage(metrics_list,
                                                                              strict_content_check=False,
                                                                              **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Result package executing given list of metrics

**Parameters**

- **metrics\_list** (*list*) – List of objects which are inherited from `aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.BaseMetric.AbstractBaseMetric`
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional package\_metadata for the result package

### `prepare_results_dict()`

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

#### Returns

calculated result dict

#### Return type

dict

### `qa_check_metrics_list()`

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages.BinaryClassificationResultPackage(positive_class_threshold,
strict_content_check,
**kwargs)
```

Bases: [\*AbstractResultPackage\*](#)

Binary classification task result package

Evaluates the following metrics: accuracy, ROC-AUC, PR-AUC and F1 score

#### Parameters

- **positive\_class\_thresh** (*float* or *None*) – predicted probability positive class threshold
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional package\_metadata for the result package

### `prepare_results_dict()`

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

#### Returns

calculated result dict

#### Return type

dict

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages.ClassificationResultPackage(strict_content_check=False,
**kwargs)
```

Bases: [\*AbstractResultPackage\*](#)

Multi-class classification result package

Evaluates the accuracy of the predictions. Without Precision-Recall metric which is available only for binary classification problems.

### Parameters

- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional package\_metadata for the result package

### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single self.results\_dict at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

dict

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages.RegressionResultPackage(strict_content_check=False,
                                                                                **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Regression task result package

Evaluates MSE and MAE metrics.

### Parameters

- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) – additional package\_metadata for the result package

### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single self.results\_dict at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

dict

## hf\_evaluate\_packages

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.hf_evaluate_packages.HFEvaluateResultPackage(hf_evaluate_metric,
                                                                                       use_models_additional
                                                                                       **kwargs)
```

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

HuggingFace Evaluate Metrics Result Package

Result package wrapping around the evaluation metrics provided in the HuggingFace Evaluate package.

All the metric result names will have the ‘\_HFEvaluate’ appended at the end to help distinguish them.

Github: <https://github.com/huggingface/evaluate>

More info on how to use the metrics: <https://huggingface.co/docs/evaluate/index>

### Parameters

- **hf\_evaluate\_metric** (*evaluate.EvaluationModule*) – HF Evaluate metric to be used by the result package
- **use\_models\_additional\_results** (*bool*) – Should the additional results from the model (in addition to predictions and references) normally returned from the `get_predictions()` function be added as the additional input to the HF Evaluate metric to perform the evaluation calculation.
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters or inputs to the HF Evaluate metric being calculated. These can be generally inputs available already at the start before making model predictions and thus don’t need to be gathered from the train/prediction loop.

### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

dict

## torch\_metrics\_packages

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.torch_metrics_packages.TorchMetricsPackage(torch_metrics)
```

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Torch Metrics result package wrapper

<https://github.com/Lightning-AI/metrics>

### Parameters

**torch\_metrics** (*torchmetrics.Metric* or *torchmetrics.MetricCollection*) – single torchmetrics metric object or a collection of such metrics wrapped inside the MetricCollection



### prepare\_results\_dict()

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single self.results\_dict at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

#### Returns

calculated result dict

#### Return type

dict

metric\_compute()

metric\_reset()

### 6.1.2.1.5 result\_reporting

#### Submodules

#### hyperparam\_reporter

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.hyperparam_reporter.HyperParamSourceReporter(project_name,  
ex-  
per-  
i-  
ment_name,  
ex-  
per-  
i-  
ment_timestamp,  
lo-  
cal_model_result_
```

Bases: `object`

Writer of selected hyperparameters to human-readable text file on disk

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp of the training start
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

**save\_hyperparams\_to\_text\_file**(*hyperparams, sort\_names=False*)

Save hyperparameters dict into text file on disk

#### Parameters

- **hyperparams** (*dict*) – hyper-parameters listed in the dict

- **sort\_names** (*bool*) – should presented hyper-param names be listed alphabetically

**Returns**

path to the saved hyper-param text file

**Return type**

*str*

**copy\_to\_cloud\_storage**(*local\_hyperparams\_file\_path*, *cloud\_saver*, *file\_name=None*)

Copy saved text local file into cloud storage

**Parameters**

- **local\_hyperparams\_file\_path** (*str*) – path to hyperparams file stored on local disk. File to be uploaded to cloud
- **cloud\_saver** (*BaseModelSaver or BaseResultsSaver or BaseModelGoogleStorageSaver or BaseResultsGoogleStorageSaver*) – cloud saver object
- **file\_name** (*str or None*) – manually specify the file name to be saved to the cloud instead of taking the default from *self.file\_name*

**Returns**

path where the file was saved in the cloud storage

**Return type**

*str*

**save\_experiment\_python\_file**(*hyperparams*)

Saves the python experiment file to the project folder

Python experiment file is file in which the main training procedure is defined. File from which the Train-Loop is executed

**Parameters**

**hyperparams** (*dict*) – hyper-parameters listed in the dict. In order for this function to work, the dict needs to include *experiment\_file\_path* key.

**Returns**

path to the saved main python experiment file

**Return type**

*str*

**save\_experiment\_source\_files**(*hyperparams*)

Saves all the experiment source files into single source code zip

**Parameters**

**hyperparams** (*dict*) – hyper-parameters listed in the dict. In order for this function to work, the dict needs to include *source\_dirs\_paths* key.

**Returns**

path to the saved experiment source code zip

**Return type**

*str*

## report\_generator

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.TrainingHistoryPlotter`(*experiment\_results\_local\_path*)

Bases: `object`

Plot the calculated performance metrics in the training history

### Parameters

**experiment\_results\_local\_path** (*str*) – path to the main experiment results folder on the local drive

**generate\_report**(*training\_history*, *plots\_folder\_name*='plots', *file\_format*='png')

Plot all the currently present performance result in the training history

Every plot shows the progression of a single performance metric over the epochs.

### Parameters

- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) – TrainLoop training history
- **plots\_folder\_name** (*str*) – local dir name where the plots should be saved
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either 'png' for saving separate images or 'pdf' for combining all the plots into a single pdf file.

### Returns

list of saved plot paths

### Return type

list

**plot\_png**(*training\_history*, *plots\_local\_folder\_path*, *plots\_folder\_name*)

**plot\_pdf**(*training\_history*, *plots\_local\_folder\_path*, *plots\_file\_name*)

**static generate\_plots**(*training\_history*)

**static plot\_performance\_curve**(*metric\_name*, *result\_history*)

Plot the performance of a selected calculated metric over the epochs

### Parameters

- **metric\_name** (*str* or *int*) – name of plotted metric
- **result\_history** (*list* or *np.array*) – results history for the selected metric

### Returns

plot figure

### Return type

plt.figure

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.TrainingHistoryWriter`(*experiment\_results\_local\_path*)

Bases: `object`

Write the calculated performance metrics in the training history into human-readable text file

### Parameters

**experiment\_results\_local\_path** (*str* or *None*) – path to the main experiment results folder on the local drive

**generate\_report**(*training\_history*, *epoch*, *file\_name*, *results\_folder\_name*="", *file\_format*='txt')

Write all the currently present performance result in the training history into the text file

#### Parameters

- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) –
- **epoch** (*int*) – current epoch
- **file\_name** (*str*) – output text file name
- **results\_folder\_name** (*str*) – results folder path where the report file will be located
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either ‘txt’ human-readable output or ‘tsv’ for a tabular format or ‘csv’ for comma separated format.

#### Returns

file name/path inside the experiment folder, local file\_path

#### Return type

*str*, *str*

**static write\_txt**(*training\_history*, *epoch*, *file\_path*)

**write\_csv\_tsv**(*training\_history*, *epoch*, *file\_path*, *delimiter*)

**class** `aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.GradientPlotter`(*experiment\_grad\_results\_local\_path*)

Bases: `object`

Plot the gradient distributions for model’s layers

#### Parameters

**experiment\_grad\_results\_local\_path** (*str*) – path to the main experiment results folder on the local drive

**generate\_report**(*model\_layer\_gradients*, *grad\_plots\_folder\_name*='grad\_plots', *file\_format*='png')

Plot all the gradient distributions for the layers in the model

#### Parameters

- **model\_layer\_gradients** (*list*) – list of model’s gradients
- **grad\_plots\_folder\_name** (*str*) – name of the folder where gradient distribution plots will be saved
- **file\_format** (*str*) – output file format. Can be either ‘png’ for saving separate images or ‘pdf’ for combining all the plots into a single pdf file.

#### Returns

list of saved plot paths: [file\_path\_in\_cloud\_grad\_results\_dir, local\_file\_path]

#### Return type

*list*

**plot\_png**(*model\_layer\_gradients*, *grad\_plots\_local\_folder\_path*, *plots\_folder\_name*)

**plot\_pdf**(*model\_layer\_gradients*, *plots\_local\_folder\_path*, *plots\_file\_name*)

**static generate\_dist\_plots**(*model\_layer\_gradients*, *layer\_names*=None)

**static plot\_gradient\_distribution**(*gradients, layer\_name*)

Plot and save to file the distribution of the single layer's gradients

**Parameters**

- **gradients** (*list* or *np.array*) – a flattened list of gradients from a single layer
- **layer\_name** (*str* or *int*) – name or index of the layer

**Returns**

plot figure

**Return type**

plt.figure

## 6.1.2.2 Submodules

### 6.1.2.2.1 experiment\_saver

**class** aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver.**AbstractExperimentSaver**

Bases: [ABC](#)

**abstract save\_experiment**(*model, result\_package, training\_history, experiment\_timestamp=None, save\_true\_pred\_labels=False, separate\_files=False, protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Method which all the experiment savers need to implement which instructs how the experiment should be saved

**Parameters**

- **model** –
- **result\_package** (*aitoolbox.ExperimentSave.result\_package.AbstractResultPackage*) –
- **training\_history** (*aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory*) –
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp of the training start
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **separate\_files** (*bool*) – should the results be saved in separate pickle files or should all the results be batched together in a single results file
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

**Returns**

string paths where the experiment files were saved

**Return type**

list

**class** aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver.**BaseFullExperimentSaver**(*model\_saver, results\_saver, project\_name, experiment\_name*)

Bases: [AbstractExperimentSaver](#)

Base full experiment saver functionality used by the underlying experiment saver derivations

### Parameters

- **model\_saver** (`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_save.AbstractModelSaver`) – selected saver used for model saving
- **results\_saver** (`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results_save.AbstractResultsSaver`) – selected saver used for results save
- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment

**save\_experiment** (`model`, `result_package`, `training_history`, `experiment_timestamp=None`, `save_true_pred_labels=False`, `separate_files=False`, `protect_existing_folder=True`)

Save the experiment snapshot formed out of the model and model's results

### Parameters

- **model** (`dict` or `keras.Model`) – model representation. If used with PyTorch it is a simple dict under the hood. In the case of Keras training this would be the keras Model.
- **result\_package** (`aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage`) –
- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) –
- **experiment\_timestamp** (`str`) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (`bool`) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **separate\_files** (`bool`) – should the results be saved in separate pickle files or should all the results be batched together in a single results file
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (`bool`) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

### Returns

`cloud_model_path`, `cloud_results_path`

### Return type

(`str`, `str`)

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.BaseFullExperimentS3Saver(model_saver,
                                                                    project_name,
                                                                    experiment_name,
                                                                    bucket_name='model-
                                                                    result',
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix='', lo-
                                                                    cal_model_result_folder_path='~/project/m
```

Bases: `BaseFullExperimentSaver`

Base experiment saver implementing the S3 saving functionality

This is used by the underlying experiment S3 saver derivations

### Parameters

- **model\_saver** (`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_save.AbstractModelSaver`) – selected cloud model saver implementing the saving logic for the desired cloud storage provider file saving
- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project

- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.FullPyTorchExperimentS3Saver(project_name,
                                                                           experiment_name,
                                                                           bucket_name='model-
                                                                           result',
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix='',
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/
```

Bases: [BaseFullExperimentS3Saver](#)

S3 saver for PyTorch experiments

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.FullKerasExperimentS3Saver(project_name,
                                                                           experiment_name,
                                                                           bucket_name='model-
                                                                           result',
                                                                           cloud_dir_prefix='',
                                                                           local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/
```

Bases: [BaseFullExperimentS3Saver](#)

S3 saver for Keras experiments

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.BaseFullExperimentGoogleStorageSaver(model_saver,
                                                                              project_name,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name,
                                                                              bucket_name='model-
                                                                              result',
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix="",
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_path)
```

Bases: [\*BaseFullExperimentSaver\*](#)

Base experiment saver implementing the Google Storage saving functionality

This is used by the underlying experiment Google Storage saver derivations

#### Parameters

- **model\_saver** ([\*aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\\_save.AbstractModelSaver\*](#)) – selected cloud model saver implementing the saving logic for the desired cloud storage provider file saving
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.FullPyTorchExperimentGoogleStorageSaver(project_name,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name,
                                                                              bucket_name='model-
                                                                              result',
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix="",
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_
```

Bases: [\*BaseFullExperimentGoogleStorageSaver\*](#)

Google Storage saver for PyTorch experiments

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created



```
class aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver.FullKerasExperimentGoogleStorageSaver(project_name,
                                                                              experiment_name,
                                                                              bucket_name='model-
                                                                              result',
                                                                              cloud_dir_prefix='',
                                                                              local_model_result_folder_path=
```

Bases: [BaseFullExperimentGoogleStorageSaver](#)

Google Storage saver for Keras experiments

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### 6.1.2.2.2 local\_experiment\_saver

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver.BaseFullExperimentLocalSaver(model_saver,
                                                                              project_name,
                                                                              experiment_name,
                                                                              local_model_result_folder_path=
```

Bases: [AbstractExperimentSaver](#)

Base functionality class common to all the full experiment local saver derivations

#### Parameters

- **model\_saver** ([aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_save.local\\_model\\_save.AbstractLocalModelSaver](#)) – selected model saver implementing the saving logic for the desired framework
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
save_experiment(model, result_package, training_history, experiment_timestamp=None,
                 save_true_pred_labels=False, separate_files=False, protect_existing_folder=True)
```

Save the experiment with the provided model saver

#### Parameters

- **model** (*dict* or *keras.Model*) – model representation. If used with PyTorch it is a simple dict under the hood. In the case of Keras training this would be the keras Model.

- **result\_package** (`aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.AbstractResultPackage`) – selected result package which will be evaluated to produce the performance results
- **training\_history** (`aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory`) –
- **experiment\_timestamp** (`str`) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (`bool`) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **separate\_files** (`bool`) – should the results be saved in separate pickle files or should all the results be batched together in a single results file
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (`bool`) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

local model and results paths

#### Return type

`list`

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver.FullPyTorchExperimentLocalSaver(project_name,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name,
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_pa
```

Bases: `BaseFullExperimentLocalSaver`

PyTorch local experiment saver

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (`str`) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver.FullKerasExperimentLocalSaver(project_name,
                                                                              experi-
                                                                              ment_name,
                                                                              lo-
                                                                              cal_model_result_folder_path
```

Bases: `BaseFullExperimentLocalSaver`

Keras local experiment saver

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (`str`) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (`str`) – name of the particular experiment
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (`str`) – root local path where project folder will be created

### 6.1.2.2.3 training\_history

```
class aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory(has_validation=True,
                                                            strict_content_check=False)
```

Bases: `object`

Training history abstraction adding specific functionality to the simple dict

In many ways the object can be used with the same API as a normal python dict. However, for the need of tracking performance in the TrainLoop TrainingHistory offers additional functions handling the input, output and quality assurance of the stored results.

#### Parameters

- **has\_validation** – if train history should by default include ‘val\_loss’. This is needed when train loops by default evaluate loss on validation set when such a set is available.
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) – should just print warning or raise the error and crash in case of found (quality) problems

```
insert_single_result_into_history(metric_name, metric_result)
```

Insert a key-value formatted result into the training history

#### Parameters

- **metric\_name** (*str*) – name of the metric to be stored.
- **metric\_result** (*float or dict*) – metric performance result to be stored.

```
get_train_history()
```

Returns the whole train history dict in its original form without any transformations

#### Returns

training history dict

#### Return type

`dict`

```
get_train_history_dict(flatten_dict=False)
```

Returns QA-ed and optionally flattened training history dict

#### Parameters

**flatten\_dict** (*bool*) – should the returned training history dict be flattened. So no nested dicts of dicts. The keys of the nested dicts will be “\_” concatenated and moved into the single level dict.

#### Returns

training history dict

#### Return type

`dict`

```
wrap_pre_prepared_history(history)
```

Wrap existing history dict into the TrainingHistory object

#### Parameters

**history** (*dict*) – training history base dict

#### Returns

`self`

**Return type**  
*TrainingHistory*

## Examples

Expected history dict to be wrapped:

```
history = {
  'val_loss': [2.2513437271118164, 2.1482439041137695, 2.0187528133392334, 1.
↪ 7953970432281494,
               1.5492324829101562, 1.715561032295227, 1.631982684135437, 1.
↪ 3721977472305298,
               1.039527416229248, 0.9796673059463501],
  'val_acc': [0.25999999046325684, 0.360000001430511475, 0.5, 0.
↪ 54000000214576721, 0.54000000214576721,
               0.5799999833106995, 0.460000000834465027, 0.699999988079071, 0.
↪ 7599999904632568,
               0.72000000286102295],
  'loss': [2.3088033199310303, 2.2141530513763428, 2.113713264465332, 1.
↪ 912109375, 1.666761875152588,
            1.460097312927246, 1.6031768321990967, 1.534214973449707, 1.
↪ 1710081100463867,
            0.8969314098358154],
  'acc': [0.07999999821186066, 0.330000001311302185, 0.31000000023841858, 0.
↪ 5299999713897705,
            0.5799999833106995, 0.62000000047683716, 0.43000000071525574, 0.
↪ 5099999904632568,
            0.67000000166893005, 0.7599999904632568]
}
```

**qa\_check\_history\_records()**

Quality check history

**Returns**  
 None

**warn\_about\_result\_data\_problem(msg)**

**keys()**

**items()**

**add\_history\_dict(other)**

Add another training history dict to this training history

**Parameters**  
**other** (*dict*) – another training history dict

**Returns**  
 None

## 6.1.3 cloud

### 6.1.3.1 Subpackages

#### 6.1.3.1.1 AWS

#### Submodules

#### data\_access

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.BaseDataSaver(bucket_name='model-result')
```

Bases: `object`

Base class implementing S3 file saving logic

#### Parameters

**bucket\_name** (`str`) – S3 bucket into which the files will be saved

```
save_file(local_file_path, cloud_file_path)
```

Save / upload file on local drive to the AWS S3

#### Parameters

- **local\_file\_path** (`str`) – path to the file on the local drive
- **cloud\_file\_path** (`str`) – destination where the file will be saved on S3 inside the specified bucket

#### Returns

None

```
save_folder(local_folder_path, cloud_folder_path)
```

Save / upload the contents of the local folder on the local drive to AWS S3

This function uploads the *contents inside* the provided local folder. If the encapsulating folder should also be created on the S3, specify the folder name at the end of the `cloud_folder_path`.

For example if:

```
local_folder_path = '~/bla/my_folder'
```

and we want to have the content of *my\_folder* also placed into the folder *my\_folder* on S3 then append *my\_folder* at the end of the `cloud_folder_path`:

```
cloud_folder_path = 'cloud_bla/my_folder'
```

#### Parameters

- **local\_folder\_path** (`str`) – local path to the folder which should be uploaded
- **cloud\_folder\_path** (`str`) – destination path on S3 where the folder and its content should be uploaded

#### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.BaseDataLoader(bucket_name='dataset-store',
                                                       local_base_data_folder_path='~/project/data')
```

Bases: `object`

Base class implementing S3 file downloading logic

**Parameters**

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – S3 bucket from which the files will be downloaded
- **local\_base\_data\_folder\_path** (*str*) – local main experiment saving folder

**load\_file**(*cloud\_file\_path*, *local\_file\_path*)

Download the file AWS S3 to the local drive

**Parameters**

- **cloud\_file\_path** (*str*) – location where the file is saved on S3 inside the specified bucket
- **local\_file\_path** (*str*) – destination path where the file will be downloaded to the local drive

**Returns**

None

**exists\_local\_data\_folder**(*data\_folder\_name*, *protect\_local\_folder=True*)

Check if a specific folder exists in the base data folder

For example, Squad dataset folder inside /data folder, or pretrained\_models folder inside /model\_results folder

**Parameters**

- **data\_folder\_name** (*str*) –
- **protect\_local\_folder** (*bool*) –

**Return type**

`bool`

**preproc\_dataset\_available**(*preproc\_dataset\_name*)

**class** `aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.AbstractDatasetFetcher`

Bases: `ABC`

**abstract fetch\_dataset**(*dataset\_name=None*, *protect\_local\_folder=True*)

**Parameters**

- **dataset\_name** (*str* or *None*) –
- **protect\_local\_folder** (*bool*) –

**Returns**

None

## model\_load

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_load.BaseModelLoader(local_model_loader, local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/model_result',
                                                    bucket_name='model-result',
                                                    cloud_dir_prefix='')

```

Bases: [BaseDataLoader](#)

Base saved model loading from S3 storage

### Parameters

- **local\_model\_loader** ([AbstractLocalModelLoader](#)) – model loader implementing the loading of the saved model for the selected deep learning framework
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** ([str](#)) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **bucket\_name** ([str](#)) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage from which the model will be downloaded
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** ([str](#)) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

```
load_model(project_name, experiment_name, experiment_timestamp, model_save_dir='checkpoint_model',
           epoch_num=None, **kwargs)

```

Download and read/load the model

### Parameters

- **project\_name** ([str](#)) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** ([str](#)) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** ([str](#)) – time stamp at the start of training
- **model\_save\_dir** ([str](#)) – name of the folder inside experiment folder where the model is saved
- **epoch\_num** ([int](#) or *None*) – epoch number of the model checkpoint or none if loading final model
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional local\_model\_loader parameters

### Returns

model representation. (currently only returning dicts as only PyTorch model loading is supported)

### Return type

[dict](#)

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader(local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/model_result',
                                                         bucket_name='model-result',
                                                         cloud_dir_prefix='')

```

Bases: [BaseModelLoader](#)

PyTorch S3 model downloader & loader

### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** ([str](#)) – root local path where project folder will be created

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage from which the model will be downloaded
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

**init\_model**(*model*, *used\_data\_parallel=False*)

Initialize provided PyTorch model with the loaded model weights

For this function to work, `load_model()` must be first called to read the model representation into memory.

**Parameters**

- **model** – PyTorch model
- **used\_data\_parallel** (*bool*) – if the saved model was `nn.DataParallel` or normal model

**Returns**

initialized model

**init\_optimizer**(*optimizer*, *device='cuda'*)

Initialize PyTorch optimizer

**Parameters**

- **optimizer** –
- **device** (*str*) –

**Returns**

initialized optimizer

**init\_scheduler**(*scheduler\_callbacks\_list*, *ignore\_saved=False*, *ignore\_missing\_saved=False*)

Initialize the list of schedulers based on saved model/optimizer/scheduler checkpoint

**Parameters**

- **scheduler\_callbacks\_list** (*list*) – list of scheduler (callbacks)
- **ignore\_saved** (*bool*) – if exception should be raised in the case there are found scheduler snapshots in the checkpoint, but not schedulers are provided to this method
- **ignore\_missing\_saved** (*bool*) – if exception should be raised in the case schedulers are provided to this method but no saved scheduler snapshots can be found in the checkpoint

**Returns**

list of initialized scheduler (callbacks)

**Return type**

*list*

**init\_amp**(*amp\_scaler*)

Initialize AMP GradScaler

**Parameters**

**amp\_scaler** (*torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler*) – AMP GradScaler

**Returns**

initialized AMP GradScaler

**Return type**

*torch.cuda.amp.GradScaler*



## model\_save

**class** aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.**AbstractModelSaver**

Bases: [ABC](#)

**abstract save\_model**(*model*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp=None*,  
*epoch=None*, *iteration\_idx=None*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

### Parameters

- **model** –
- **project\_name** (*str*) –
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) –
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) –
- **epoch** (*int* or *None*) –
- **iteration\_idx** (*int* or *None*) –
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) –

### Returns

model\_s3\_path, experiment\_timestamp, model\_local\_path

### Return type

(*str*, *str*, *str*)

**class** aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.**BaseModelSaver**(*bucket\_name='model-result'*,  
*cloud\_dir\_prefix=""*, *checkpoint\_model=False*)

Bases: [BaseDataSaver](#)

Base model saving to AWS S3 functionality

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – S3 bucket into which the files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model that is going to be saved is final model or mid-training checkpoint

**create\_experiment\_cloud\_storage\_folder\_structure**(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*,  
*experiment\_timestamp*)

### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training

### Returns

experiment cloud path

### Return type

*str*

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_save.PyTorchS3ModelSaver(bucket_name='model-result',
                                                         cloud_dir_prefix="", local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/model_result',
                                                         checkpoint_model=False)
```

Bases: [AbstractModelSaver](#), [BaseModelSaver](#)

PyTorch AWS S3 model saving

#### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the S3 to which the models will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model being saved is checkpoint model or final end of training model

```
save_model(model, project_name, experiment_name, experiment_timestamp=None, epoch=None,
           iteration_idx=None, protect_existing_folder=True)
```

Save PyTorch model representation to AWS S3

#### Parameters

- **model** (*dict*) – PyTorch model representation dict
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **epoch** (*int* or *None*) – epoch number
- **iteration\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – at which training iteration the model is being saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

model\_s3\_path, experiment\_timestamp, model\_local\_path

#### Return type

(*str*, *str*, *str*)

#### Examples

```
local_model_result_folder_path = '~/project/model_results'
m_saver = PyTorchLocalModelSaver(local_model_result_folder_path=local_model_
    ↪ result_folder_path)
m_saver.save_model(model=model,
                   project_name='QA_QAngaroo',
                   experiment_name='FastQA_RNN_concat_model_GLOVE',
                   protect_existing_folder=False)
```

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_save.KerasS3ModelSaver(bucket_name='model-result',
                                                         cloud_dir_prefix="", local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/model_result',
                                                         checkpoint_model=False)
```

Bases: *AbstractModelSaver*, *BaseModelSaver*

Keras AWS S3 model saving

#### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the S3 to which the models will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model being saved is checkpoint model or final end of training model

**save\_model**(*model*, *project\_name*, *experiment\_name*, *experiment\_timestamp=None*, *epoch=None*, *iteration\_idx=None*, *protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

Save Keras model to AWS S3

#### Parameters

- **model** (*keras.Model*) –
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **epoch** (*int* or *None*) – epoch number
- **iteration\_idx** (*int* or *None*) – at which training iteration the model is being saved
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

model\_s3\_path, experiment\_timestamp, model\_local\_path

#### Return type

(*str*, *str*, *str*)

#### Examples

```
local_model_result_folder_path = '~/project/model_results'
m_saver = KerasS3ModelSaver(local_model_result_folder_path=local_model_result_
↪folder_path)
m_saver.save_model(model=model,
                    project_name='QA_QAngaroo',
                    experiment_name='FastQA_RNN_concat_model_GLOVE',
                    protect_existing_folder=False)
```

## results\_save

**class** aitolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.**AbstractResultsSaver**

Bases: [ABC](#)

**abstract** **save\_experiment\_results**(*result\_package, training\_history, project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp=None, save\_true\_pred\_labels=False, separate\_files=False, protect\_existing\_folder=True*)

### Parameters

- **result\_package** ([aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.AbstractResultPackage](#)) –
- **training\_history** ([aitoolbox.experiment.training\\_history.TrainingHistory](#)) –
- **project\_name** (*str*) –
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) –
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) –
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) –
- **separate\_files** (*bool*) –
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) –

### Returns

results\_file\_s3\_path, experiment\_timestamp

### Return type

(*str*, *str*)

**class** aitolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.**BaseResultsSaver**(*bucket\_name='model-result', cloud\_dir\_prefix=''*)

Bases: [BaseDataSaver](#)

Base experiment results saving to AWS S3 functionality

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – S3 bucket into which the files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket

**create\_experiment\_cloud\_storage\_folder\_structure**(*project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp*)

### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training

### Returns

experiment cloud path

### Return type

*str*

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results_save.S3ResultsSaver(bucket_name='model-result',
                                                    cloud_dir_prefix="", local_model_result_folder_path='~/project/model_result')
```

Bases: [AbstractResultsSaver](#), [BaseResultsSaver](#)

AWS S3 results saver

It first saves the results files to local drive and then uploads them to S3

#### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the S3 to which the results files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

```
save_experiment_results(result_package, training_history, project_name, experiment_name,
                        experiment_timestamp=None, save_true_pred_labels=False,
                        separate_files=False, protect_existing_folder=True)
```

Save produced experiment results recorded in the result package to the results file on local drive and upload them to S3

#### Parameters

- **result\_package** ([aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.AbstractResultPackage](#)) –
- **training\_history** ([aitoolbox.experiment.training\\_history.TrainingHistory](#)) –
- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str* or *None*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **save\_true\_pred\_labels** (*bool*) – should ground truth labels also be saved
- **separate\_files** (*bool*) – should the results be saved in separate pickle files or should all of the results be batched together in a single results file
- **protect\_existing\_folder** (*bool*) – can override potentially already existing folder or not

#### Returns

results file path on S3, experiment timestamp

#### Return type

(*str*, *str*)

## simple\_email\_service

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple_email_service.SESSender(sender_name, sender_email,
                                                         recipient_email, aws_region='eu-west-1')
```

Bases: `object`

AWS Simple Email Service sender

Used for sending email notifications about the progression of the training.

### Parameters

- **sender\_name** (*str*) – Name of the email sender
- **sender\_email** (*str*) – Email of the email sender
- **recipient\_email** (*str*) – Email where the email will be sent
- **aws\_region** (*str*) – AWS SES region

```
send_email(subject, body, attachment_file_paths=None)
```

Send email text with optional attachments

### Parameters

- **subject** (*str*) – email subject
- **body** (*str*) – HTML body of the email
- **attachment\_file\_paths** (*list* or *None*) – list of local paths pointing to the email attachment files

### Returns

None

## 6.1.3.1.2 GoogleCloud

### Submodules

#### data\_access

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data_access.BaseGoogleStorageDataSaver(bucket_name='model-
result')
```

Bases: `object`

### Parameters

**bucket\_name** (*str*) –

```
save_file(local_file_path, cloud_file_path)
```

### Parameters

- **local\_file\_path** (*str*) –
- **cloud\_file\_path** (*str*) –

### Returns

None

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data_access.BaseGoogleStorageDataLoader(bucket_name='dataset-
store',
lo-
cal_dataset_folder_path='~/project/da
```

Bases: [object](#)

#### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) –
- **local\_dataset\_folder\_path** (*str*) –

**load\_file**(*cloud\_file\_path*, *local\_file\_path*)

#### Parameters

- **cloud\_file\_path** (*str*) –
- **local\_file\_path** (*str*) –

#### Returns

None

### model\_load

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_load.BaseModelGoogleStorageLoader(local_model_loader,
lo-
cal_model_result_folder_path='~/proj
bucket_name='model-
result',
cloud_dir_prefix='')
```

Bases: [BaseGoogleStorageDataLoader](#)

Base saved model loading from Google Cloud Storage

#### Parameters

- **local\_model\_loader** ([AbstractLocalModelLoader](#)) – model loader implementing the loading of the saved model for the selected deep learning framework
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage from which the model will be downloaded
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_load.PyTorchGoogleStorageModelLoader(local_model_result_folder_path='
bucket_name='model-
result',
cloud_dir_prefix='')
```

Bases: [BaseModelGoogleStorageLoader](#), [PyTorchS3ModelLoader](#)

PyTorch Google Cloud Storage model downloader & loader

#### Parameters

- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the cloud storage from which the model will be downloaded
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – path to the folder inside the bucket where the experiments are going to be saved

## model\_save

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_save.BaseModelGoogleStorageSaver(bucket_name='model-
    result',
    cloud_dir_prefix='',
    check-
    point_model=False)
```

Bases: *BaseGoogleStorageDataSaver*

Base model saving to Google Cloud Storage functionality

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – Google Cloud Storage bucket into which the files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model that is going to be saved is final model or mid-training checkpoint

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_save.PyTorchGoogleStorageModelSaver(bucket_name='model-
    result',
    cloud_dir_prefix='',
    lo-
    cal_model_result_folder_path='~/p
    check-
    point_model=False)
```

Bases: *BaseModelGoogleStorageSaver, PyTorchS3ModelSaver*

PyTorch Google Cloud Storage model saving

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the Google Cloud Storage to which the models will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model being saved is checkpoint model or final end of training model

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model_save.KerasGoogleStorageModelSaver(bucket_name='model-
    result',
    cloud_dir_prefix='',
    lo-
    cal_model_result_folder_path='~/proj
    check-
    point_model=False)
```

Bases: *BaseModelGoogleStorageSaver, KerasS3ModelSaver*

Keras Google Storage model saving



### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the Google Cloud Storage to which the models will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created
- **checkpoint\_model** (*bool*) – if the model being saved is checkpoint model or final end of training model

## results\_save

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results_save.BaseResultsGoogleStorageSaver(bucket_name='model-
                                                                    result',
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix='')

```

Bases: *BaseGoogleStorageDataSaver*

Base experiment results saving to Google Cloud Storage functionality

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – Google Cloud Storage bucket into which the files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket

```
class aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results_save.GoogleStorageResultsSaver(bucket_name='model-
                                                                    result',
                                                                    cloud_dir_prefix="",
                                                                    lo-
                                                                    cal_model_result_folder_path='~/proje

```

Bases: *BaseResultsGoogleStorageSaver, S3ResultsSaver*

Google Cloud Storage results saver

It first saves the results files to local drive and then uploads them to GCS.

### Parameters

- **bucket\_name** (*str*) – name of the bucket in the Google Cloud Storage to which the results files will be saved
- **cloud\_dir\_prefix** (*str*) – destination folder path inside selected bucket
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

## 6.1.4 nlp

### 6.1.4.1 Subpackages

#### 6.1.4.1.1 core

### Submodules

## core

`aitoolbox.nlp.core.core.unicode_to_ascii(text_string)`

Turn a Unicode string to plain ASCII

Taken from: <http://stackoverflow.com/a/518232/2809427>

### Parameters

**text\_string** (*str*) –

### Return type

*str*

`aitoolbox.nlp.core.core.normalize_string(text_string, unicode_to_ascii_convert=True)`

Lowercase, trim, and remove non-letter characters

### Parameters

- **text\_string** (*str*) –
- **unicode\_to\_ascii\_convert** (*bool*) –

### Return type

*str*

`aitoolbox.nlp.core.core.str2bool(w)`

### Parameters

**w** –

### Return type

*bool*

`aitoolbox.nlp.core.core.find_sub_list(sub_list, main_list)`

Find starting and ending position of a sublist in a longer list.

### Parameters

- **sub\_list** (*list*) – sublist
- **main\_list** (*list*) – main longer list

### Returns

start and end index in the list l. Returns None if sublist is not found in the main list.

### Return type

(*int*, *int*)

## vocabulary

**class** `aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary(name, document_level=False)`

Bases: *object*

Vocabulary used for storing the tokens and converting between the indices and the tokens

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – name of the vocabulary / type of vocabulary. Needed just for tracking purposes
- **document\_level** (*bool*) – If the vocabulary is on the sentence level or on the document level. Document consists of multiple sentences. This in effect means that we are adding additional tokens for start and the end of the doc.

**add\_sentence**(*sentence\_tokens*)

Add tokenized sentence to the vocabulary

**Parameters**

**sentence\_tokens** (*list*) – sentence tokens, e.g. list of words representing the sentence

**Returns**

None

**add\_word**(*word*)

Add the single word to the vocabulary

**Parameters**

**word** (*str*) – single word string

**Returns**

None

**trim**(*min\_count*)

Remove words below a certain count threshold

**Parameters**

**min\_count** (*int*) –

**Returns**

None

**convert\_sent2idx\_sent**(*sent\_tokens*, *start\_end\_token=True*)

Convert the given tokenized string sentence into the indices

**Parameters**

- **sent\_tokens** (*list*) –
- **start\_end\_token** (*bool*) – string tokens forming a sentence

**Returns**

sentence tokens converted into the corresponding indices

**Return type**

*list*

**convert\_idx\_sent2sent**(*idx\_sent*, *rm\_default\_tokens=False*)

Convert from token indices back to the human-readable string tokens

**Parameters**

- **idx\_sent** – index tokens forming the sentence
- **rm\_default\_tokens** (*bool*) – should the default tokens such as padding and start/end sentence tokens be removed from the result.

**Returns**

sentence represented as a sequence of the string tokens

**Return type**

*list*

### 6.1.4.1.2 experiment\_evaluation

#### Submodules

#### NLP\_metrics

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.ROUGEMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                    target_actual_text=False,
                                                                    output_text_dir=None, out-
                                                                    put_text_cleaning_regex('<.*?>',
                                                                    '^a-zA-Z0-9.? ! ]+'))
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

ROGUE score calculation

From this package:

<https://github.com/pltrdy/rouge>

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –
- **output\_text\_cleaning\_regex** (*list*) –

#### calculate\_metric()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

#### Returns

return metric\_result

#### Return type

float or dict

#### prepare\_text()

```
static dump_answer_text_to_disk(true_text, pred_text, output_text_dir, output_text_cleaning_regex,
                                target_actual_text)
```

#### Problems:

Defined regex text cleaning to deal with Illegal division by zero <https://ireneli.eu/2018/01/11/working-with-rouge-1-5-5-evaluation-metric-in-python/>

#### Parameters

- **true\_text** (*list*) –
- **pred\_text** (*list*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –
- **output\_text\_cleaning\_regex** (*list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –

Returns:

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.ROUGEPerlMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                    output_text_dir, out-
                                                                    put_text_cleaning_regex=('<.*?>',
                                                                    '[^a-zA-Z0-9.? ! ]+'), tar-
                                                                    get_actual_text=False)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

ROGUE score calculation using the Perl implementation

**Use this package:**

<https://pypi.org/project/pyrouge/> <https://github.com/bheinzerling/pyrouge>

**Problems:**

Defined regex text cleaning to deal with Illegal division by zero <https://ireneli.eu/2018/01/11/working-with-rouge-1-5-5-evaluation-metric-in-python/>

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.array* or *list*) – gold standard summaries are ‘model’ summaries
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.array* or *list*) – your summaries are ‘system’ summaries
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –
- **output\_text\_cleaning\_regex** (*list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

float or dict

```
static dump_answer_text_to_disk(true_text, pred_text, output_text_dir, output_text_cleaning_regex,
                                target_actual_text)
```

**Problems:**

Defined regex text cleaning to deal with Illegal division by zero <https://ireneli.eu/2018/01/11/working-with-rouge-1-5-5-evaluation-metric-in-python/>

**Parameters**

- **true\_text** (*list*) –
- **pred\_text** (*list*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –
- **output\_text\_cleaning\_regex** (*list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –

Returns:

**static regex\_clean\_text**(text, cleaning\_regex\_list)

**Parameters**

- **text** (*list*) –
- **cleaning\_regex\_list** (*list*) –

**Return type**

*list*

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.ExactMatchTextMetric(y_true,
                                                                           y_predicted, tar-
                                                                           get_actual_text=False,
                                                                           out-
                                                                           put_text_dir=None)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Calculate exact match of answered strings

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –

**calculate\_metric**()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

*float* or *dict*

**static normalize\_answer**(text\_str)

Convert to lowercase and remove punctuation, articles and extra whitespace.

All methods below this line are from the official SQuAD 2.0 eval script <https://worksheets.codalab.org/rest/bundles/0x6b567e1cf2e041ec80d7098f031c5c9e/contents/blob/>

**Parameters**

**text\_str** (*str*) –

**Returns**

*str*

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.F1TextMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                    target_actual_text=False,
                                                                    output_text_dir=None)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Calculate F1 score of answered strings

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*bool*) –

- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –

**calculate\_metric()**  
Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**  
return metric\_result

**Return type**  
float or dict

**static compute\_f1**(*a\_gold, a\_pred*)

**static get\_tokens**(*s*)

**class** aibox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.BLEUSentenceScoreMetric(*y\_true,*  
*y\_predicted,*  
*source\_sents=None,*  
*out-*  
*put\_text\_dir=None*)

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

BLEU score calculation

NLTK provides the sentence\_bleu() function for evaluating a candidate sentence against one or more reference sentences.

<https://machinelearningmastery.com/calculate-bleu-score-for-text-python/>

The reference sentences must be provided as a list of sentences where each reference is a list of tokens. The candidate sentence is provided as a list of tokens. For example:

```
reference = [['this', 'is', 'a', 'test'], ['this', 'is', 'test']] candidate = ['this', 'is', 'a', 'test'] score = sentence_bleu(reference, candidate)
```

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*list*) –
- **source\_sents** (*list* or *None*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str* or *None*) –

**calculate\_metric()**  
Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**  
return metric\_result

**Return type**  
float or dict

**static dump\_translation\_text\_to\_disk**(*source\_sents, pred\_translations, true\_translations,*  
*sentence\_bleu\_results, output\_text\_dir*)

**Parameters**

- **source\_sents** (*list*) –
- **pred\_translations** (*list*) –

- **true\_translations** (*list*) –
- **sentence\_bleu\_results** (*list*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str*) –

Returns:

**static check\_transl\_sent\_num\_match**(*sent\_types*)

**Parameters**

**sent\_types** (*list*) – list of lists

**Raises**

**ValueError** –

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.BLEUCorpusScoreMetric(y_true,
                                                                           y_predicted,
                                                                           source_sents=None,
                                                                           out-
                                                                           put_text_dir=None)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

BLEU corpus score calculation

Function called corpus\_bleu() for calculating the BLEU score for multiple sentences such as a paragraph or a document.

<https://machinelearningmastery.com/calculate-bleu-score-for-text-python/>

The references must be specified as a list of documents where each document is a list of references and each alternative reference is a list of tokens, e.g. a list of lists of lists of tokens. The candidate documents must be specified as a list where each document is a list of tokens, e.g. a list of lists of tokens.

```
references = [[['this', 'is', 'a', 'test'], ['this', 'is', 'test']]] candidates = [['this', 'is', 'a', 'test']] score = corpus_bleu(references, candidates)
```

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** (*list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*list*) –
- **source\_sents** (*list* or *None*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str* or *None*) –

**calculate\_metric**()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

float or dict

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.BLEUScoreStrTorchNLPMetric(y_true,
                                                                           y_predicted,
                                                                           lower-
                                                                           case=False,
                                                                           source_sents=None,
                                                                           out-
                                                                           put_text_dir=None)
```



Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

BLEU score calculation using the TorchNLP implementation

### Example

```
hypotheses = [
    "The brown fox jumps over the dog ", "The brown fox jumps over the dog 2 " ]
references = [
    "The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog ", "The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog " ]

get_moses_multi_bleu(hypotheses, references, lowercase=True) 46.51
```

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** (*list*) –
- **y\_predicted** (*list*) –
- **lowercase** (*bool*) –
- **source\_sents** (*list* or *None*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str* or *None*) –

#### calculate\_metric()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

#### Returns

return metric\_result

#### Return type

float or dict

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.PerplexityMetric(batch_losses)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Perplexity metric used in MT

#### Parameters

- batch\_losses** (*numpy.array* or *list*) –

#### calculate\_metric()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

#### Returns

return metric\_result

#### Return type

float or dict

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.GLUEMetric(y_true, y_predicted,
                                                                    task_name)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

GLUE evaluation metrics

Wrapper around HF Transformers glue\_compute\_metrics()

#### Parameters

- **y\_true** –
- **y\_predicted** –
- **task\_name** (*str*) – name of the GLUE task

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

float or dict

**class** aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.XNLI**Metric**(y\_true, y\_predicted)

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

XNLI evaluation metrics

Wrapper around HF Transformers xnli\_compute\_metrics()

**Parameters**

- **y\_true** –
- **y\_predicted** –

**calculate\_metric()**

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

**Returns**

return metric\_result

**Return type**

float or dict

## NLP\_result\_package

**class** aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.QuestionAnswerResultPackage(paragraph\_text\_tokens, target\_actual\_text=None, output\_text\_dir=None, use\_perl\_rouge=False, flatten\_result\_dict=False, strict\_content\_check=False, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Question Answering task performance evaluation result package

**Parameters**

- **paragraph\_text\_tokens** (*list*) –
- **target\_actual\_text** (*list* or *None*) –
- **output\_text\_dir** (*str* or *None*) –
- **use\_perl\_rouge** (*bool*) –

- **flatten\_result\_dict** (*bool*) –
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) –
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) –

**prepare\_results\_dict()**

**Return type**  
*dict*

**set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results**(*project\_name, experiment\_name, experiment\_timestamp, local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Set experiment folder path after potential timestamps have already been generated.

Experiment folder setting for additional metadata results output is needed only in certain result packages, for example in QuestionAnswerResultPackage where the self.output\_text\_dir initially has only the name of the folder where the results text predictions for each example should be stored. This function when implemented reforms the folder name so that it becomes a full path placing the folder inside the experiment folder (for which the timestamp at the start of train loop is needed).

Another use of this function is in MachineTranslationResultPackage where the attention heatmap pictures are stored as additional metadata results.

As can be seen from the fact that the train loop mechanism is mentioned, this method's functionality is primarily used for PyTorch experiments.

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

None

**list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths()**

Specify the list of metadata files you also want to save & upload to s3 during the experiment saving procedure

By default, there are no additional files that are saved as the return is None. If you want to save your specific additional files produced during the training procedure, then override this method specifying the file paths.

If you want to save a whole folder of files, use zip\_additional\_results\_dump() function to zip it into a single file and save this zip instead.

The specified files are any additional data you would want to include into the experiment folder in addition to the model save files and performance evaluation report files. For example a zip of attention heatmap pictures in the machine translation projects.

#### Returns

list of lists of string paths if it is not None. Each element of the list should be list of: [[results\_file\_name, results\_file\_local\_path], ... [,]]

#### Return type

*list or None*

`class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package.QuestionAnswerSpanClassificationResultPack`

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Extractive Question Answering task performance evaluation result package

Evaluates the classification of the correct answer start and end points.

**Parameters**

- `strict_content_check` (*bool*) –
- `**kwargs` (*dict*) –

`prepare_results_dict()`

Available general data:

`y_span_start_true` (numpy.array or list): `y_span_start_predicted` (numpy.array or list): `y_span_end_true` (numpy.array or list): `y_span_end_predicted` (numpy.array or list): `strict_content_check` (bool): `**kwargs` (dict):

**Return type**

*dict*

`class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package.TextSummarizationResultPackage`(*strict\_content\_*  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Text summarization task performance evaluation package

**Parameters**

- `strict_content_check` (*bool*) –
- `**kwargs` (*dict*) –

`prepare_results_dict()`

**Return type**

*dict*

`class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package.MachineTranslationResultPackage`(*target\_vocab,*  
*source\_vocab,*  
*source\_sents,*  
*out-*  
*put\_text\_dir,*  
*out-*  
*put\_attn\_head,*  
*strict\_content\_*  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

Machine Translation task performance evaluation package

**Parameters**

- `target_vocab` (`aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary`) –
- `source_vocab` (`aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary` or *None*) –
- `source_sents` (*list* or *None*) –
- `output_text_dir` (*str* or *None*) –

- **output\_attn\_heatmap\_dir** (*str* or *None*) –
- **strict\_content\_check** (*bool*) –
- **\*\*kwargs** (*dict*) –

**prepare\_results\_dict()**

#### Returns

**result dict which is combination of different BLEU metric calculations and possibly saved attention heatmap plot files and perplexity**

#### Return type

*dict*

**set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results**(*project\_name*, *experiment\_name*,  
*experiment\_timestamp*,  
*local\_model\_result\_folder\_path*)

Set experiment folder path after potential timestamps have already been generated.

Experiment folder setting for additional metadata results output is needed only in certain result packages, for example in QuestionAnswerResultPackage where the self.output\_text\_dir initially has only the name of the folder where the results text predictions for each example should be stored. This function when implemented reforms the folder name so that it becomes a full path placing the folder inside the experiment folder (for which the timestamp at the start of train loop is needed).

Another use of this function is in MachineTranslationResultPackage where the attention heatmap pictures are stored as additional metadata results.

As can be seen from the fact that the train loop mechanism is mentioned, this method's functionality is primarily used for PyTorch experiments.

#### Parameters

- **project\_name** (*str*) – root name of the project
- **experiment\_name** (*str*) – name of the particular experiment
- **experiment\_timestamp** (*str*) – time stamp at the start of training
- **local\_model\_result\_folder\_path** (*str*) – root local path where project folder will be created

#### Returns

*None*

**list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths()**

Specify the list of metadata files you also want to save & upload to s3 during the experiment saving procedure

By default, there are no additional files that are saved as the return is *None*. If you want to save your specific additional files produced during the training procedure, then override this method specifying the file paths.

If you want to save a whole folder of files, use zip\_additional\_results\_dump() function to zip it into a single file and save this zip instead.

The specified files are any additional data you would want to include into the experiment folder in addition to the model save files and performance evaluation report files. For example a zip of attention heatmap pictures in the machine translation projects.

#### Returns

list of lists of string paths if it is not *None*. Each element of the list should be list of: [[results\_file\_name, results\_file\_local\_path], ... [,]]

### Return type

list or None

**class** `aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package.GLUEResultPackage(task_name)`

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

GLUE task result package

Wrapper around HF Transformers `glue_compute_metrics()`

### Parameters

**task\_name** (*str*) – name of the GLUE task

### `prepare_results_dict()`

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

dict

**class** `aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package.XNLIResultPackage`

Bases: *AbstractResultPackage*

XNLI task result package

Wrapper around HF Transformers `xnli_compute_metrics()`

### `prepare_results_dict()`

Perform result package building

Mostly this consists of executing calculation of selected performance metrics and returning their result dicts. If you want to use multiple performance metrics you have to combine them in the single `self.results_dict` at the end by doing this:

```
return {**metric_dict_1, **metric_dict_2}
```

### Returns

calculated result dict

### Return type

dict

## attention\_heatmap

```
class aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.attention_heatmap.AttentionHeatMap(attention_matrices,
                                                                              source_sentences,
                                                                              tar-
                                                                              get_sentences,
                                                                              plot_save_dir)
```

Bases: *AbstractBaseMetric*

Neural attention heatmap plotting

### Parameters

- **attention\_matrices** (*numpy.array* or *list*) – list of attention 2D matrices
- **source\_sentences** (*list*) – list of corresponding source sentence text tokens
- **target\_sentences** (*list*) – list of corresponding target sentence text tokens
- **plot\_save\_dir** (*str*) – folder path on local drive where the plots should be saved

### calculate\_metric()

Perform metric calculation and return it from this function

### Returns

return metric\_result

### Return type

float or dict

```
static plot_sentence_attention(attention_matrix, sentence_source, sentence_target,
                              plot_file_path=None)
```

Plot the provided attention matrix

### Parameters

- **attention\_matrix** (*np.array*) – 2D attention matrix
- **sentence\_source** (*list*) – corresponding source sentence text tokens
- **sentence\_target** (*list*) – corresponding target sentence text tokens
- **plot\_file\_path** (*str*) – local drive file path where to save the plotted attention matrix heatmap

### Returns

None

```
static prepare_folder_for_saving(output_plot_dir)
```

Create attention heatmaps local folder where the heatmaps will be saved

### Parameters

**output\_plot\_dir** (*str*) –

### Returns

path to the created folder

### Return type

str

## 6.1.4.2 Submodules

### 6.1.4.2.1 torch\_collate\_fns

`aitoolbox.nlp.torch_collate_fns.qa_concat_ctx_span_collate_fn(data)`

QA system collate function

Creates mini-batch tensors from the list of tuples (`src_seq`, `trg_seq`). We should build a custom `collate_fn` rather than using default `collate_fn`, because merging sequences (including padding) is not supported in default. Sequences are padded to the maximum length of mini-batch sequences (dynamic padding).

#### Parameters

**data** – list of tuple (`src_seq`, `trg_seq`). - `src_seq`: torch tensor of shape (?); variable length. - `trg_seq`: torch tensor of shape (?); variable length.

#### Returns

torch tensor of shape (`batch_size`, `padded_length`). `src_lengths`: list of length (`batch_size`); valid length for each padded source sequence. `trg_seqs`: torch tensor of shape (`batch_size`, `padded_length`). `trg_lengths`: list of length (`batch_size`); valid length for each padded target sequence.

#### Return type

`src_seqs`

## 6.1.5 utils

### 6.1.5.1 Submodules

#### 6.1.5.1.1 dict\_util

`aitoolbox.utils.dict_util.combine_prediction_metadata_batches(metadata_list)`

Combines a list of dicts with the same keys and [lists or torch.Tensors or np.arrays] as values into a single dict with concatenated [lists or torch.Tensors or np.arrays] for each corresponding key

#### Parameters

**metadata\_list** (*list*) – list of dicts with matching keys and [lists or torch.Tensors or np.arrays] for values

#### Returns

combined single dict

#### Return type

*dict*

`aitoolbox.utils.dict_util.flatten_dict(nested_dict, parent_key="", sep='_')`

Flatten the nested dict of dicts of ...

#### Parameters

- **nested\_dict** (*dict*) – input dict
- **parent\_key** (*str*) –
- **sep** (*str*) – separator when flattening the category

#### Returns

flattened dict



**Return type**

`dict`

`aitoolbox.utils.dict_util.combine_dict_elements(list_of_dicts)`

Combine into single list the elements with the same key across several dicts

**Parameters**

**list\_of\_dicts** (*list*) – list of dicts with matching keys

**Returns**

combined single dict

**Return type**

`dict`

`aitoolbox.utils.dict_util.flatten_combine_dict(train_history)`

Flatten all dict of dicts and combine elements with the same key into a single list in the dict

**Parameters**

**train\_history** (*dict*) –

**Return type**

`dict`

### 6.1.5.1.2 file\_system

`aitoolbox.utils.file_system.create_folder_hierarchy(base_folder_path, folder_names)`

Create nested folder hierarchy

**Parameters**

- **base\_folder\_path** (*str*) – folder from which the created folder hierarchy will go into further depth
- **folder\_names** (*list*) – names of folders to be created one inside the previous

**Returns**

path to final folder in hierarchy, all the folder paths in the created hierarchy

**Return type**

`str, list`

`aitoolbox.utils.file_system.zip_folder(source_dir_path, zip_path)`

Utility function for zipping a folder into .zip archive

**Parameters**

- **source\_dir\_path** (*str*) – path to the folder that is going to be zipped
- **zip\_path** (*str*) – specify the path of the zip file which will be created

**Returns**

the full path to the produced zip file (with the .zip extension appended)

**Return type**

`str`

`aitoolbox.utils.file_system.unzip_file(file_path, target_dir_path)`

Util function for zip file unzipping

**Parameters**

- **file\_path** (*str*) – path to the zip file
- **target\_dir\_path** (*str*) – destination where unzipped content is stored

### 6.1.5.1.3 util

`aitoolbox.utils.util.function_exists(object_to_check, fn_name)`

Check if function exists in the object

**Parameters**

- **object\_to\_check** – object to be searched for the existence of the function
- **fn\_name** (*str*) – name of the function

**Returns**

if function is present in the provided object

**Return type**

*bool*

`aitoolbox.utils.util.copy_function(fn)`

Deep copy a function

---

**Note:** Based on <http://stackoverflow.com/a/6528148/190597> (Glenn Maynard)

---

**Parameters**

**fn** (*callable*) – original function

**Returns**

copy of the provided function

**Return type**

*callable*

`aitoolbox.utils.util.is_empty_function(fn)`

Returns true if f is an empty function

---

**Note:** Taken from StackOverflow: <https://stackoverflow.com/a/58973125>

---

**Parameters**

**fn** – function to be evaluated if it is empty or not

**Returns**

true if provided function is empty, otherwise false

**Return type**

*bool*

`aitoolbox.utils.util.flatten_list_of_lists(nested_list)`

Flatten the nested list of lists

**Parameters**

**nested\_list** (*list*) – nested list of lists to be flattened

### Returns

flattened list

### Return type

`list` or `None`

AIToolbox is a framework which helps you train deep learning models in PyTorch and quickly iterate experiments. It hides the repetitive technicalities of training the neural nets and frees you to focus on interesting part of devising new models. In essence, it offers a keras-style train loop abstraction which can be used for higher level training process while still allowing the manual control on the lower level when desired.

In addition to orchestrating the model training loop the framework also helps you keep track of different experiments by automatically saving models in a structured traceable way and creating performance reports. These can be stored both locally or on AWS S3 (Google Cloud Storage in beta) which makes the library very useful when training on the GPU instance on AWS. Instance can be automatically shut down when training is finished and all the results are safely stored on S3.



## MAIN COMPONENTS

AIToolbox consists of three main user-facing components:

- `aitoolbox.torchtrain` - PyTorch train loop engine
- `aitoolbox.experiment` - experiment tracking
- `aitoolbox.cloud` - cloud operations for *AWS* and *Google Cloud*

All three AIToolbox components can be used independently when only some subset of functionality is desired in a project. However, the greatest benefit of AIToolbox comes when all components are used together in unison in order to ease the process of PyTorch model training and experiment tracking as much as possible. Most of this top-level API is exposed to the user via the functionality implemented in `aitoolbox.torchtrain`.



## INSTALLATION

To install the AIToolbox package execute:

```
pip install aitoolbox
```

If you want to install the most recent version from github repository, first clone the package repository and then install via the *pip* command:

```
git clone https://github.com/mv1388/aitoolbox.git  
pip install ./aitoolbox
```

AIToolbox package can be also provided as a dependency in the `requirements.txt` file. This can be done by just specifying the `aitoolbox` dependency. On the other hand, to automatically download the current master branch from github include the following dependency specification in the `requirements.txt`:

```
git+https://github.com/mv1388/aitoolbox#egg=aitoolbox
```





## **DOCUMENTATION SECTIONS:**

To learn more about components available in AIToolbox have a look at the corresponding documentation sections:

- *torchtrain*
- *experiment*
- *cloud*
- *nlp*



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### a

aitoolbox, 33  
aitoolbox.cloud, 143  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS, 143  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access, 143  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_load, 145  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save, 147  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save, 150  
aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple\_email\_service, 152  
aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud, 152  
aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access, 152  
aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_load, 153  
aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save, 154  
aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results\_save, 155  
aitoolbox.experiment, 106  
aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics, 106  
aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric, 106  
aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification, 107  
aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.regression, 110  
aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver, 135  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_experiment\_saver, 139  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load, 110  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_load, 110  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save, 113  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.folder\_create, 113  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save, 114  
aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save, 117  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package, 121  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages, 121  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages, 127  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.hf\_evaluate\_packages, 130  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.torch\_metrics\_packages, 130  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting, 131  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter, 131  
aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator, 133  
aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history, 141  
aitoolbox.nlp, 155  
aitoolbox.nlp.core, 155  
aitoolbox.nlp.core.core, 156  
aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary, 156  
aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation, 158  
aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap, 169  
aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics, 158  
aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package, 164  
aitoolbox.nlp.torch\_collate\_fns, 170  
aitoolbox.torchtrain, 33  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks, 33  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract, 33  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic, 37  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp, 42  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient, 43  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_load, 46  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save, 47  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval, 50  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard, 57  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.train\_schedule, 61  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb, 61  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.data, 64  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch\_model\_feed\_defs, 64  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset, 65  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.model, 97  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.model\_predict, 101  
aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim, 103

- aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel, 105
- aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers, 65
  - aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic, 65
  - aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup, 68
- aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop, 70
  - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components, 70
    - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler, 70
    - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.ddp\_handler, 72
    - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing, 73
    - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store, 75
    - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.pred\_collate\_fns, 80
  - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop, 81
  - aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking, 90
- aitoolbox.utils, 170
  - aitoolbox.utils.dict\_util, 170
  - aitoolbox.utils.file\_system, 171
  - aitoolbox.utils.util, 172

## INDEX

## Symbols

**Symbols**

<code>__add__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractBaseMetric method), 107	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 125
<code>__add__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 124	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__add__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler method), 71	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__call__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 90	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__contains__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler method), 72	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__iadd__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 125	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__iadd__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler method), 72	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__len__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 127	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__radd__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractBaseMetric method), 107	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__radd__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 124	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__backward_pass__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__calculate_batch_loss__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__create_other_object_pkg__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage static method), 125	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__get_data__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 79	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__get_metric_self_other_val__()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractBaseMetric method), 106	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__has_data__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 79	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__insert_data__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 79	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83
<code>__merge_dicts__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 79	<code>__optimizer_step__()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 83

117  
**AbstractModelFeedDefinition** (class in *aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch\_model\_feed\_defs*), 64  
**AbstractModelSaver** (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save*), 147  
**AbstractResultPackage** (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_package*), 121  
**AbstractResultsSaver** (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save*), 150  
**AbstractScheduler** (class in *aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic*), 65  
**AccuracyMetric** (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification*), 107  
**add\_distributed\_samplers()** (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.ddp\_handler.DDPHandler* method), 72  
**add\_history\_dict()** (*aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory* method), 142  
**add\_merge\_dicts()** (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_package.AbstractResultPackage* method), 125  
**add\_merge\_multi\_pkg\_wrap()** (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_package.AbstractResultPackage* method), 124  
**add\_merge\_multi\_pkg\_wrap()** (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_package.MultipleResultPackageWrapper* method), 127  
**add\_sentence()** (*aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary* method), 156  
**add\_word()** (*aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary* method), 157  
**aitoolbox** module, 33  
**aitoolbox.cloud** module, 143  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS** module, 143  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access** module, 143  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_load** module, 145  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save** module, 147  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save** module, 150  
**aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple\_email\_service** module, 152  
**aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud** module, 152  
**aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access** module, 152  
**aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_load** module, 153  
**aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save** module, 154  
**aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results\_save** module, 155  
**aitoolbox.experiment** module, 106  
**aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics** module, 106  
**aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric** module, 106  
**aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification** module, 107  
**aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.regression** module, 110  
**aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver** module, 135  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_experiment\_saver** module, 139  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load** module, 110  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_load** module, 110  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load.local\_save** module, 113  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.folder\_create** module, 114  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save** module, 114  
**aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save** module, 117  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package** module, 121  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_package** module, 121  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages** module, 127  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.hf\_evaluate\_packages** module, 130  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.torch\_metrics\_packages** module, 130  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting** module, 131  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter** module, 131  
**aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator** module, 133  
**aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history** module, 141  
**aitoolbox.nlp** module, 155

aitoolbox.nlp.core  
module, 155

aitoolbox.nlp.core.core  
module, 156

aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary  
module, 156

aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation  
module, 158

aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap  
module, 169

aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics  
module, 158

aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_results  
module, 164

aitoolbox.nlp.torch\_collate\_fns  
module, 170

aitoolbox.torchtrain  
module, 33

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks  
module, 33

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract  
module, 33

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic  
module, 37

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp  
module, 42

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient  
module, 43

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_load  
module, 46

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save  
module, 47

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_evaluation  
module, 50

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard  
module, 57

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.train\_schedule  
module, 61

aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb  
module, 61

aitoolbox.torchtrain.data  
module, 64

aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch\_model\_feed\_deferred  
module, 64

aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset  
module, 65

aitoolbox.torchtrain.model  
module, 97

aitoolbox.torchtrain.model\_predict  
module, 101

aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optimizer  
module, 103

aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel  
module, 105

aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers  
module, 65

aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic  
module, 65

aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup  
module, 68

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop  
module, 70

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components  
module, 70

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler  
module, 70

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.ddp\_handler  
module, 72

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing  
module, 73

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store  
module, 75

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.pred\_collate\_fns  
module, 80

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop  
module, 81

aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking  
module, 90

aitoolbox.utils  
module, 170

aitoolbox.utils.dict\_util  
module, 170

aitoolbox.utils.file\_system  
module, 171

aitoolbox.utils.util  
module, 172

AlertConfig (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb), 61

AllPredictionsSame (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic), 38

append\_concat\_predictions() (in module aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.pred\_collate\_fns), 80

append\_predictions() (in module aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.pred\_collate\_fns), 80

AttentionHeatMap (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap), 169

auto\_execute\_end\_of\_epoch() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop method), 84

auto\_execute\_end\_of\_training() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop method), 84

auto\_purge() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 79

`auto_y_input_array_convert()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage*, static method), 122

## B

`backward()` (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss*, method), 103

`BaseDataLoader` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access*), 143

`BaseDataSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access*), 143

`BaseFullExperimentGoogleStorageSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver*), 137

`BaseFullExperimentLocalSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.local\_experiment\_saver*), 139

`BaseFullExperimentS3Saver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver*), 136

`BaseFullExperimentSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver*), 135

`BaseGoogleStorageDataLoader` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access*), 152

`BaseGoogleStorageDataSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access*), 152

`BaseLocalModelSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save*), 114

`BaseLocalResultsSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save*), 118

`BaseModelGoogleStorageLoader` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_load*), 153

`BaseModelGoogleStorageSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save*), 154

`BaseModelLoader` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_load*), 145

`BaseModelSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save*), 147

`BaseResultsGoogleStorageSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results\_save*), 155

`BaseResultsSaver` (class in *aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save*), 150

`BasicDataset` (class in *aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset*), 65

`BinaryClassificationResultPackage` (class in *aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages*), 128

`BLEUCorpusScoreMetric` (class in *aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics*), 162

`BLEUScoreStrTorchNLPMetric` (class in *aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics*), 162

`BLEUSentenceScoreMetric` (class in *aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics*), 161

`build_loader_sampler()` (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.ddp\_handler.DDPHandler*, static method), 72

`build_test_dataloader()` (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.InMultiProcessDataLoad*, method), 43

`build_train_dataloader()` (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.InMultiProcessDataLoad*, method), 43

`build_val_dataloader()` (*aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.InMultiProcessDataLoad*, method), 43

## C

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric.AbstractBaseMetric*, method), 106

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.AccuracyMetric*, method), 108

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.F1ScoreMetric*, method), 109

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.PrecisionMetric*, method), 109

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.PrecisionRecallCurve*, method), 108

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.RecallMetric*, method), 109

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification.ROCAUCMetric*, method), 108

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.regression.MeanAbsoluteErrorMetric*, method), 110

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.regression.MeanSquaredErrorMetric*, method), 110

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap.AttentionHeatmap*, method), 169

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.BLEUCorpusScoreMetric*, method), 162

`calculate_metric()` (*aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.BLEUScoreStrTorchNLPMetric*, method), 163

`calculate_metric()` (*aitool-*



box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.BLEUScoreMetric (aitool-  
 method), 161  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.F1TextMetric  
 static method), 161  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.ExactMatchMetric (aitool-  
 method), 160  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- box.experiment.core\_metrics.abstract\_metric.AbstractBaseMetric  
 method), 107  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.F1TextMetricWithWarmupScheduler (class in aitool-  
 method), 161  
 box.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup), 68  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- convert\_idx\_sent2sent() (aitool-  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.GLUEMetric box.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary method),  
 method), 164  
 157  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- convert\_loss\_to\_float\_dict\_format() (aitool-  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.PerplexityMetric box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
 method), 163  
 static method), 88  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- convert\_sent2idx\_sent() (aitool-  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.ROUGEMetric box.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary method),  
 method), 158  
 157  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- copy\_function() (in module aitoolbox.utils.util), 172  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.ROUGEMetric copy\_to\_cloud\_storage() (aitool-  
 method), 159  
 box.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter.HyperParamReporter  
 calculate\_metric() (aitool- method), 132  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.XNLIWithWarmupScheduler (class in aitool-  
 method), 164  
 box.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup), 68  
 CallbacksHandler (class in aitool- cpu() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss  
 box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler), method), 104  
 70  
 create\_base\_folder() (aitool-  
 check\_alerts() (aitool- box.experiment.local\_save.folder\_create.ExperimentFolder  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking static method), 113  
 method), 63  
 create\_experiment\_cloud\_storage\_folder\_structure()  
 check\_if\_history\_updated() (aitool- (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.BaseModelSaver  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.TrainHistoryFormater method), 147  
 method), 53  
 create\_experiment\_cloud\_storage\_folder\_structure()  
 check\_if\_model\_loaded() (aitool- (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.BaseResultsSaver  
 box.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_load.PyTorchLocalModelLoader method), 111  
 method), 111  
 create\_experiment\_local\_folder\_structure()  
 check\_if\_result\_packages\_possible() (aitool- (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.BaseLocalRe  
 box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking.TrainLoopEndSave method), 118  
 method), 94  
 create\_experiment\_local\_models\_folder()  
 check\_model\_dict\_contents() (aitool- (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.BaseLocalMo  
 box.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.PyTorchLocalModelSave method), 115  
 static method), 115  
 create\_experiment\_local\_results\_folder()  
 check\_result\_packages() (aitool- (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.BaseLocalRe  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save.ModelTrainEndSave static method), 118  
 method), 50  
 create\_folder\_hierarchy() (in module aitool-  
 check\_transl\_sent\_num\_match() (aitool- box.utils.file\_system), 171  
 box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.BLEUScoreMetric (aitool-  
 static method), 162  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseC  
 ClassificationResultPackage (class in aitool- method), 58  
 box.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages), create\_plot\_dirs() (aitool-  
 128  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot  
 combine\_dict\_elements() (in module aitool- method), 46  
 box.utils.dict\_util), 171  
 cuda() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss  
 combine\_prediction\_metadata\_batches() (in mod- method), 104  
 170  
 box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot

## D

`DataSubsetTestRun` (class in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic`), 40

`DDPHandler` (class in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.ddp_handler`), 72

`decide_if_remove_suboptimal_model()` (`aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_model_save.LocalSubOptimalModelRemove` method), 116

`detach()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss` method), 104

`device` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss` property), 104

`DistributedSamplerSetEpoch` (class in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp`), 42

`dump_answer_text_to_disk()` (`aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.ROUGEMetric` static method), 158

`dump_answer_text_to_disk()` (`aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.ROUGEPerMetric` static method), 159

`dump_translation_text_to_disk()` (`aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.BLEUSentenceScoreMetric` static method), 161

`evaluate_model_loss()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop` method), 86

`evaluate_model_performance()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluator` method), 51

`evaluate_result_package()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 102

`ExactMatchTextMetric` (class in `aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics`), 160

`execute_after_batch_prediction()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_batch_begin()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_batch_end()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_batch_end_callbacks()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 102

`execute_callback()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop` method), 41

`execute_epoch_begin()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_epoch_end()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_epoch_end_callbacks()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 102

`execute_gradient_update()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_multiprocess_start()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_optimizer_step()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_train_begin()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`execute_train_end()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`exists_local_data_folder()` (`aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.BaseDataLoader` method), 144

## E

`EarlyStopping` (class in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic`), 37

`EmailNotification` (class in `aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic`), 38

`end_of_epoch_trigger()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.message_passing.MessageService` method), 74

`enforce_callbacks_quality()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.callback_handler.CallbackHandler` method), 71

`evaluate_loss_on_test_set()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop` method), 85

`evaluate_loss_on_train_set()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop` method), 85

`evaluate_loss_on_validation_set()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop` method), 85

`evaluate_metric()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 102

`evaluate_metric_list()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 103

`evaluate_model()` (`aitoolbox.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor` method), 101

ExperimentFolder (class in aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.folder_create), 113	generate_dist_plots() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.GradientPlotter static method), 134
<b>F</b>	generate_plots() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.TrainingHistory static method), 133
F1ScoreMetric (class in aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.classification), 108	generate_report() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.GradientPlotter method), 134
F1TextMetric (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics), 160	generate_report() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.TrainingHistory static method), 133
fetch_dataset() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access.AbstractDatasetFetcher method), 144	generate_report() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator.TrainingHistory static method), 133
find_sub_list() (in module aitoolbox.nlp.core.core), 156	get_additional_results_dump_paths() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 122
fit() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 82	get_additional_results_dump_paths() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.MultipleAbstractResultPackage method), 127
flatten_combine_dict() (in module aitoolbox.utils.dict_util), 171	get_base_folder_paths() (aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.folder_create.ExperimentFolder static method), 113
flatten_dict() (in module aitoolbox.utils.dict_util), 170	get_experiment_local_results_folder_paths() (aitoolbox.experiment.local_save.local_results_save.BaseLocalResultsSave static method), 119
flatten_list_of_lists() (in module aitoolbox.utils.util), 172	get_hyperparameters() (aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 122
format_history() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.TrainHistoryFormatter method), 53	get_hyperparams_html() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EmailNotification method), 39
forward() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.MultiGPUModelWrapper method), 100	get_loss() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch_model_feed_defs.AbstractModelFeedDef method), 64
FullKerasExperimentGoogleStorageSaver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver), 138	get_loss() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicModel method), 98
FullKerasExperimentLocalSaver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver), 140	get_loss() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicMultiGPUModel method), 100
FullKerasExperimentS3Saver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver), 137	get_loss() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel method), 97
FullPyTorchExperimentGoogleStorageSaver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver), 138	get_loss() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTParallelBase method), 105
FullPyTorchExperimentLocalSaver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.local_experiment_saver), 140	get_loss_dict() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiLoss method), 104
FullPyTorchExperimentS3Saver (class in aitoolbox.experiment.experiment_saver), 137	get_loss_eval() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch_model_feed_defs.AbstractModelFeedDef method), 64
function_exists() (in module aitoolbox.utils.util), 172	get_loss_eval() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel method), 98
FunctionOnTrainLoop (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic), 40	get_loss_eval() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTParallelBase method), 105
<b>G</b>	
GeneralLRSchedulerCallback (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic), 66	
GeneralResultPackage (class in aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.basic_packages), 127	

<code>get_metric()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractMetric method), 106	<code>get_val_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 76
<code>get_metric_dict()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.core_metrics.abstract_metric.AbstractMetric method), 106	<code>GLUEMetric</code>	(class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics), 163
<code>get_metric_list_html()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EmailNotification method), 39	<code>GLUEResultPackage</code>	(class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package), 168
<code>get_num_training_steps()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 88	<code>GoogleStorageResultsSaver</code>	(class in aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results_save), 155
<code>get_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch_model_feed_defs.AbstractBatchModelFeedDef method), 64	<code>GradDistributionPlot</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient), 45
<code>get_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicModel method), 99	<code>GradientCallbackBase</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient), 43
<code>get_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel method), 98	<code>GradientPlotter</code>	(class in aitoolbox.experiment.result_reporting.report_generator), 134
<code>get_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTParallelBase method), 105	<code>gradients_report()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradientStatsPrint method), 45
<code>get_results()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.abstract_result_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 122	<code>GradientStatsPrint</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient), 44
<code>get_schedulers()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.train_loop.TrainLoop method), 88	<code>GradNormClip</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient), 44
<code>get_test_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 78	<code>GradValueClip</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient), 44
<code>get_test_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 76	<code>HardRestartsCosineWithWarmupScheduler</code>	(class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup), 69
<code>get_tokens()</code>	(aitoolbox.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_metrics.F1TextMetric static method), 161	<code>has_test_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 78
<code>get_train_history()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory method), 141	<code>has_test_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 77
<code>get_train_history_dict()</code>	(aitoolbox.experiment.training_history.TrainingHistory method), 141	<code>has_train_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 78
<code>get_train_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 77	<code>has_train_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 76
<code>get_train_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 76	<code>has_val_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 78
<code>get_val_loss()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 78	<code>has_val_predictions()</code>	(aitoolbox.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store.ModelPredictionStore method), 76
		<code>HFEvaluateResultPackage</code>	(class in aitoolbox.experiment.result_package.hf_evaluate_packages),



130  
HyperParamSourceReporter (class in aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter), method), 75  
131  
|  
init\_amp() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader  
method), 146  
init\_amp() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_loader  
method), 112  
init\_model() (aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader  
method), 146  
init\_model() (aitool-  
box.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_loader.PyTorchLocalModelLoader  
method), 111  
init\_model\_loader() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_load.ModelLoader  
method), 47  
init\_optimizer() (aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader  
method), 146  
init\_optimizer() (aitool-  
box.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_loader.PyTorchLocalModelLoader  
method), 112  
init\_scheduler() (aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.PyTorchS3ModelLoader  
method), 146  
init\_scheduler() (aitool-  
box.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_loader.PyTorchLocalModelLoader  
method), 112  
InMultiProcessDataLoad (class in aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp), 43  
insert\_metric\_result\_into\_history() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 87  
insert\_single\_result\_into\_history() (aitool-  
box.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory  
method), 141  
insert\_test\_loss() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 77  
insert\_test\_predictions() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 75  
insert\_train\_loss() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 77  
insert\_train\_predictions() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 75  
insert\_val\_loss() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 77  
insert\_val\_predictions() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.model\_prediction\_store.ModelPredictionStore  
method), 75  
is\_empty\_function() (in module aitoolbox.utils.util),  
172  
is\_main\_process() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 88  
item() (aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory  
method), 103  
items() (aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory  
method), 142  
K  
KerasLocalModelSaver (class in aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.local\_model\_loader), 115  
KerasS3ModelSaver (class in aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.local\_model\_loader), 115  
keys() (aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory  
method), 142  
L  
LambdaLRScheduler (class in aitool-  
box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic), 67  
LinearWithWarmupScheduler (class in aitool-  
box.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup), 69  
list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage  
method), 122  
list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.MachineTranslationResultPackage  
method), 167  
list\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.QuestionAnswerResultPackage  
method), 165  
ListDataset (class in aitool-  
box.torchtrain.data.dataset), 65  
ListRegisteredCallbacks (class in aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic), 37  
load\_file() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access.BaseDataLoader  
method), 146  
load\_file() (aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access.BaseGoogleStorageLoader  
method), 153  
load\_model() (aitool-  
box.cloud.AWS.model\_load.BaseModelLoader  
method), 146

<i>method</i> ), 145	<i>box.torchtrain.train_loop.components.message_passing</i> ), 74
<code>load_model()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.local_load.local_model_load.AbstractMetricHandler</i> <i>method</i> ), 110	<i>box.experiment.result_package.torch_metrics_packages.TorchMetricsHandler</i> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>method</i> ), 131
<code>load_model()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.local_load.local_model_load.PyTorchLocalModelHandler</i> <i>method</i> ), 111	<i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.AlertConfig</i> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>attribute</i> ), 61
<code>load_model_from_path()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.local_load.local_model_load.PyTorchLocalModelHandler</i> <i>method</i> ), 111	<code>metric_reset()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.result_package.torch_metrics_packages.TorchMetricsHandler</i> <i>method</i> ), 131
<code>load_state_dict()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.multi_loss_optim.MultiOptimizer</i> <i>method</i> ), 104	<code>MetricHistoryRename</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 53
<code>load_state_dict()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.AbstractScheduler</i> <i>method</i> ), 66	<code>model_get_loss()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor</i> <i>method</i> ), 101
<code>LocalResultsSaver</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.local_save.local_results_save</i> ), 119	<code>model_predict()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.model_predict.PyTorchModelPredictor</i> <i>method</i> ), 101
<code>LocalSubOptimalModelRemover</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.local_save.local_model_save</i> ), 116	<code>ModelCheckpoint</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save</i> ), 47
<code>log_mid_train_loss()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseCB</i> <i>method</i> ), 57	<code>ModelIterationCheckpoint</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save</i> ), 48
<code>log_mid_train_loss()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking</i> <i>method</i> ), 63	<code>ModelLoadContinueTraining</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_load</i> ), 46
<code>log_train_history_metrics()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseCB</i> <i>method</i> ), 58	<code>ModelPerformanceEvaluation</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 50
<code>log_train_history_metrics()</code> ( <i>aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking</i> <i>method</i> ), 63	<code>ModelPerformancePrintReport</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 51
<code>LogUpload</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic</i> ), 39	<code>ModelPredictionStore</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.train_loop.components.model_prediction_store</i> ), 75
<b>M</b>	<code>ModelTrainEndSave</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save</i> ), 49
<code>MachineTranslationResultPackage</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.nlp.experiment_evaluation.NLP_result_package</i> ), 166	<code>ModelTrainHistoryBaseCB</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 53
<code>MeanAbsoluteErrorMetric</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.core_metrics.regression</i> ), 110	<code>ModelTrainHistoryFileWriter</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 56
<code>MeanSquaredErrorMetric</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.experiment.core_metrics.regression</i> ), 110	<code>ModelTrainHistoryPlot</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval</i> ), 54
<code>Message</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.train_loop.components.message_passing</i> ), 74	<code>ModelWrap</code> ( <i>class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.model</i> ), 100
<code>MessageHandling</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i> <i>box.torchtrain.train_loop.components.message_passing</i> ), 73	<i>module</i>
<code>MessageService</code> ( <i>class in aitool-</i>	<i>aitoolbox</i> , 33
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud</i> , 143
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud.AWS</i> , 143
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data_access</i> , 143
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_load</i> , 145
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model_save</i> , 147
	<i>aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results_save</i> , 150

[aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple\\_email\\_service](#),  
 152  
[aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud](#), 152  
[aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\\_access](#),  
 152  
[aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\\_load](#),  
 153  
[aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\\_save](#),  
 154  
[aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.results\\_save](#),  
 155  
[aitoolbox.experiment](#), 106  
[aitoolbox.experiment.core\\_metrics](#), 106  
[aitoolbox.experiment.core\\_metrics.abstract\\_metrics](#),  
 106  
[aitoolbox.experiment.core\\_metrics.classification](#),  
 107  
[aitoolbox.experiment.core\\_metrics.regression](#),  
 110  
[aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\\_saver](#),  
 135  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_experiment\\_saver](#),  
 139  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_load](#), 110  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_load.local\\_model\\_load](#),  
 110  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_save](#), 113  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_save.folder\\_create](#),  
 113  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_save.local\\_model\\_save](#),  
 114  
[aitoolbox.experiment.local\\_save.local\\_results\\_save](#),  
 117  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package](#), 121  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.abstract\\_result\\_package](#),  
 121  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.basic\\_package](#),  
 127  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.hf\\_evaluation\\_package](#),  
 130  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_package.torch\\_metrics\\_package](#),  
 130  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_reporting](#),  
 131  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_reporting.hyperparam\\_reporter](#),  
 131  
[aitoolbox.experiment.result\\_reporting.report\\_generator](#),  
 133  
[aitoolbox.experiment.training\\_history](#),  
 141  
[aitoolbox.nlp](#), 155  
[aitoolbox.nlp.core](#), 155  
[aitoolbox.nlp.core.core](#), 156  
[aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary](#), 156  
[aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\\_evaluation](#), 158  
[aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\\_evaluation.attention\\_heatmap](#),  
 169  
[aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\\_evaluation.NLP\\_metrics](#),  
 158  
[aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\\_evaluation.NLP\\_result\\_package](#),  
 164  
[aitoolbox.nlp.torch\\_collate\\_fns](#), 170  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain](#), 33  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks](#), 33  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract](#),  
 33  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic](#), 37  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp](#), 42  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient](#),  
 46  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\\_load](#),  
 47  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\\_save](#),  
 50  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\\_eval](#),  
 57  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard](#),  
 61  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.train\\_schedule](#),  
 61  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb](#), 61  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.data](#), 64  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.batch\\_model\\_feed\\_defs](#),  
 64  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.data.dataset](#), 65  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.model](#), 97  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.model\\_predict](#), 101  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\\_loss\\_optimizers](#),  
 103  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel](#), 105  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers](#), 65  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic](#), 65  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.warmup](#),  
 68  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop](#), 70  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components](#),  
 70  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.callback\\_handler](#),  
 73  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.ddp\\_handler](#),  
 73  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.message\\_passing](#),  
 73  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.model\\_predictor](#),  
 75  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.pred\\_collator](#),  
 80  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.train\\_loop](#),

[81](#)  
[aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.train\\_loop\\_tracking](#)  
[90](#)  
[aitoolbox.utils](#), [170](#)  
[aitoolbox.utils.dict\\_util](#), [170](#)  
[aitoolbox.utils.file\\_system](#), [171](#)  
[aitoolbox.utils.util](#), [172](#)  
[mp\\_filter\\_callbacks\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.callback\\_handler.CallbackHandler](#)  
[method](#)), [71](#)  
[mp\\_sync\(\)](#) ([aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.ddp\\_handler.DDPHandler](#)  
[method](#)), [73](#)  
[mp\\_sync\\_dict\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.train\\_loop.components.ddp\\_handler.DDPHandler](#)  
[method](#)), [73](#)  
[MultiGPUModelWrap](#) (class in [aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.model](#)), [100](#)  
[MultiLoss](#) (class in [aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.multi\\_loss\\_optim](#)), [103](#)  
[MultiOptimizer](#) (class in [aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.multi\\_loss\\_optim](#)), [104](#)  
[MultipleResultPackageWrapper](#) (class in [aitool-](#)  
[box.experiment.result\\_package.abstract\\_result\\_packages](#)), [126](#)  
[MultiStepLRScheduler](#) (class in [aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic](#)), [68](#)

## N

[normalize\\_answer\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.nlp.experiment\\_evaluation.NLP\\_metrics.ExactMatchTextMetric](#)  
[static method](#)), [160](#)  
[normalize\\_string\(\)](#) (in module [aitool-](#)  
[box.nlp.core.core](#)), [156](#)  
[numpy\(\)](#) ([aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\\_loss\\_optim.MultiLoss](#)  
[method](#)), [104](#)

## O

[objective](#) ([aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.AlertConfig](#)  
[attribute](#)), [61](#)  
[on\\_after\\_batch\\_prediction\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [35](#)  
[on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop](#)  
[method](#)), [42](#)  
[on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradientStatsPrint](#)  
[method](#)), [45](#)  
[on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradNormClip](#)  
[method](#)), [44](#)  
[on\\_after\\_gradient\\_update\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradValueClip](#)  
[method](#)), [44](#)  
[on\\_after\\_optimizer\\_step\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_after\\_optimizer\\_step\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop](#)  
[method](#)), [42](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_begin\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_begin\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop](#)  
[method](#)), [42](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop](#)  
[method](#)), [42](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\\_save.ModelIterationCheckpoint](#)  
[method](#)), [49](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardFullTracking](#)  
[method](#)), [61](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardTrainBatchLoss](#)  
[method](#)), [59](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking](#)  
[method](#)), [63](#)  
[on\\_batch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.LambdaLRScheduler](#)  
[method](#)), [67](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_begin\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_begin\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop](#)  
[method](#)), [41](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_begin\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.DistributedSamplerSetEpoch](#)  
[method](#)), [43](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback](#)  
[method](#)), [34](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.AllPredictionsSame](#)  
[method](#)), [38](#)  
[on\\_epoch\\_end\(\)](#) ([aitool-](#)  
[box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EarlyStopping](#)  
[method](#)), [37](#)



<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EmailNotification</i> <i>method</i> ), 38	(aitool-	<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.ReduceLROnPlateauMetricScheduler</i> <i>method</i> ), 67	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop</i> <i>method</i> ), 41	(aitool-	<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.ReduceLROnPlateauScheduler</i> <i>method</i> ), 67	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.LogUpload</i> <i>method</i> ), 40	(aitool-	<code>on_multiprocess_start()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback</i> <i>method</i> ), 35	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.TerminateOnNaN</i> <i>method</i> ), 38	(aitool-	<code>on_multiprocess_start()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.ddp.InMultiProcessDataLoad</i> <i>method</i> ), 43	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.ThresholdEarlyStopping</i> <i>method</i> ), 37	(aitool-	<code>on_train_begin()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback</i> <i>method</i> ), 34	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot</i> <i>method</i> ), 46	(aitool-	<code>on_train_begin()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.DataSubsetTestRun</i> <i>method</i> ), 40	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save.ModelCheckpoint</i> <i>method</i> ), 48	(aitool-	<code>on_train_begin()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop</i> <i>method</i> ), 41	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation</i> <i>method</i> ), 51	(aitool-	<code>on_train_begin()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.ListRegisteredCallbacks</i> <i>method</i> ), 37	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformancePrintReport</i> <i>method</i> ), 52	(aitool-	<code>on_train_begin()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_load.ModelLoadContinueTraining</i> <i>method</i> ), 47	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryFileWriter</i> <i>method</i> ), 56	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback</i> <i>method</i> ), 34	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlotter</i> <i>method</i> ), 55	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EmailNotification</i> <i>method</i> ), 39	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.TrainHistoryFormatter</i> <i>method</i> ), 53	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop</i> <i>method</i> ), 42	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardFullTracking</i> <i>method</i> ), 61	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.LogUpload</i> <i>method</i> ), 40	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardTrainBatchLoss</i> <i>method</i> ), 59	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.model_save.ModelTrainEndSave</i> <i>method</i> ), 50	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardTrainHistoryMonitor</i> <i>method</i> ), 60	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation</i> <i>method</i> ), 51	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking</i> <i>method</i> ), 62	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelPerformancePrintReport</i> <i>method</i> ), 52	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.GeneralLRSchedulerCallback</i> <i>method</i> ), 66	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryFileWriter</i> <i>method</i> ), 56	(aitool-
<code>on_epoch_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.LambdaLRScheduler</i> <i>method</i> ), 67	(aitool-	<code>on_train_end()</code> <i>box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlotter</i> <i>method</i> ), 55	(aitool-

**P**  
on\_train\_end() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.TrainHistoryFormatter  
method), 53  
on\_train\_end() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseCB  
method), 58  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback  
method), 34  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.DataSubsetTestRun  
method), 40  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.EmailNotification  
method), 39  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.FunctionOnTrainLoop  
method), 41  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.LogUpload  
method), 40  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot  
method), 45  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradientCallbackBase  
method), 44  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_load.ModelLoadContinueTraining  
method), 47  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save.ModelCheckpoint  
method), 48  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save.ModelTrainEndSave  
method), 50  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation  
method), 51  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryFileWriter  
method), 56  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlot  
method), 55  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporterBaseCB  
method), 58  
on\_train\_loop\_registration() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking  
method), 63  
OVERWRITE (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageHandling  
attribute), 73  
parse\_loss() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 84  
PerplexityMetric (class in aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics),  
163  
plot\_current\_train\_history() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryPlot  
method), 55  
plot\_gradient\_distribution() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.GradientPlotter  
static method), 134  
plot\_pdf() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.GradientPlotter  
method), 134  
plot\_pdf() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.TrainHistoryPlotter  
method), 133  
plot\_performance\_curve() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.TrainingHistoryPlotter  
static method), 133  
plot\_png() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.GradientPlotter  
method), 134  
plot\_png() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.TrainHistoryPlotter  
method), 133  
plot\_sentence\_attention() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap.AttentionHeatmap  
static method), 169  
PreCalculatedResultPackage (class in aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages),  
125  
PrecisionMetric (class in aitool-  
box.experiment.core\_metrics.classification),  
109  
PrecisionRecallCurveAUCMetric (class in aitool-  
box.experiment.core\_metrics.classification),  
108  
predict\_on\_test\_set() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 87  
predict\_on\_train\_set() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 86  
predict\_on\_validation\_set() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 86  
predict\_with\_model() (aitool-  
box.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop  
method), 87  
prepare\_folder\_for\_saving() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.attention\_heatmap.AttentionHeatmap  
static method), 169  
prepare\_result\_package() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage  
method), 121

prepare\_result\_package() (aitool- prepare\_results\_saver() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.MultipleResultPackageWrappers.  
method), 126 method), 58  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- prepare\_text() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackageEvaluation.NLP\_metrics.ROUGEMetric  
method), 121 method), 158  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- preproc\_dataset\_available() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.MultipleResultPackageWrappers.AWSStorageWrappers.BaseDataLoader  
method), 126 method), 144  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- print\_callback\_info() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.PrintCallbackResultPackage.components.callback\_handler.Callback.  
method), 126 static method), 71  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- print\_performance\_report() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages.BinaryClassificationResultPackage.performance\_eval.ModelPerformancePr  
method), 128 method), 52  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- print\_registered\_callback\_names() (aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages.ClassificationResultPackage.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler.Callback.  
method), 129 method), 71  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- PyTorchGoogleStorageModelLoader (class in aitool-  
box.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages.GeneralResultPackage.GoogleCloud.model\_load), 153  
method), 127 PyTorchGoogleStorageModelSaver (class in aitool-  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- box.cloud.GoogleCloud.model\_save), 154  
box.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages.PyTorchLocalModelLoader (class in aitool-  
method), 129 box.experiment.local\_load.local\_model\_load),  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- 111  
box.experiment.result\_package.hf\_evaluate\_package.PyTorchLocalModelSaver (class in aitool-  
method), 130 box.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save),  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- 114  
box.experiment.result\_package.torch\_metrics\_package.PyTorchModelPredictor (class in aitool-  
method), 130 box.torchtrain.model\_predict), 101  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- PyTorchS3ModelLoader (class in aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.GLUEResultPackage.AWS.model\_load), 145  
method), 168 PyTorchS3ModelSaver (class in aitool-  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- box.cloud.AWS.model\_save), 147  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.MachineTranslationResultPackage  
method), 167  
**Q**  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- qa\_check\_additional\_results\_dump\_paths() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.QuestionAnswerResultPackage.question\_answer\_experiment\_result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.A  
method), 165 method), 123  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- qa\_check\_history\_records() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.QuestionAnswerSpanClassificationResultPackage.train\_loop.components.training\_history\_trainingH  
method), 166 method), 142  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- qa\_check\_hyperparameters\_dict() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.TextSummarizationResultPackage.components.callback\_handler.Callback.  
method), 166 method), 123  
prepare\_results\_dict() (aitool- qa\_check\_metrics\_list() (aitool-  
box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.XNLIResultPackage.components.callback\_handler.Callback.  
method), 168 method), 128  
prepare\_results\_saver() (aitool- qa\_concat\_ctx\_span\_collate\_fn() (in module  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot aitoolbox.nlp.torch\_collate\_fns), 170  
method), 46 QuestionAnswerResultPackage (class in aitool-  
prepare\_results\_saver() (aitool- box.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package),  
box.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryBaseCB  
method), 54 QuestionAnswerSpanClassificationResultPackage

(class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package), 165

**R**

read\_messages() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageService method), 74

RecallMetric (class in aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification), 109

ReduceLROnPlateauMetricScheduler (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic), 67

ReduceLROnPlateauScheduler (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic), 66

regex\_clean\_text() (aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics.ROUGEPerlmetric static method), 159

register\_callbacks() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler.CallbackHandler method), 70

register\_train\_loop\_object() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractCallback method), 33

register\_train\_loop\_object() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.GeneralLRScheduler method), 66

RegressionResultPackage (class in aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.basic\_packages), 129

rm\_suboptimal\_model() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.LocalSubOptimalModelRemover static method), 116

ROCAUCMetric (class in aitoolbox.experiment.core\_metrics.classification), 108

ROUGEMetric (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics), 158

ROUGEPerlmetric (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics), 159

**S**

S3ResultsSaver (class in aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.AbstractResultsSaver), 150

save\_experiment() (aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver.AbstractExperimentSaver method), 135

save\_experiment() (aitoolbox.experiment.experiment\_saver.BaseFullExperimentSaver method), 136

save\_experiment() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_experiment\_saver.BaseFullExperimentLocalSaver method), 139

save\_experiment\_python\_file() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter.HyperParamReporter method), 132

save\_experiment\_results() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.AbstractResultsSaver method), 150

save\_experiment\_results() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.results\_save.S3ResultsSaver method), 151

save\_experiment\_results() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.AbstractLocalResultsSaver method), 117

save\_experiment\_results() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.LocalResultsSaver method), 119

save\_experiment\_results\_separate\_files() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.AbstractLocalResultsSaver method), 117

save\_experiment\_results\_separate\_files() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.LocalResultsSaver method), 120

save\_experiment\_source\_files() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter.HyperParamReporter method), 132

save\_file() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.data\_access.BaseDataSaver method), 143

save\_file() (aitoolbox.cloud.GoogleCloud.data\_access.BaseGoogleStorage method), 152

save\_file() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_results\_save.BaseLocalResultsSaver method), 119

save\_folder() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.LocalSubOptimalModelRemover method), 143

save\_hyperparams() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save.ModelCheckpoint method), 48

save\_hyperparams() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.model\_save.ModelTrainEndSave method), 50

save\_hyperparams\_to\_text\_file() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.hyperparam\_reporter.HyperParamReporter method), 131

save\_model() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.AbstractModelSaver method), 147

save\_model() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.KerasS3ModelSaver method), 149

save\_model() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.model\_save.PyTorchS3ModelSaver method), 148

save\_model() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.AbstractLocalModelSaver method), 139



method), 114  
 save\_model() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.KerasLocalModelSaver, method), 116  
 save\_model() (aitoolbox.experiment.local\_save.local\_model\_save.PyTorchLocalModelSaver, method), 115  
 save\_to\_cloud() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.gradient.GradDistributionPlot, method), 46  
 send\_configured\_alerts() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking, static method), 63  
 send\_email() (aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple\_email\_service.SESSender, method), 152  
 SESSender (class in aitoolbox.cloud.AWS.simple\_email\_service), 152  
 set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage, method), 123  
 set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results() (aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.MachineTranslationResultPackage, method), 167  
 set\_experiment\_dir\_path\_for\_additional\_results() (aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package.QuestionAnswerResultPackage, method), 165  
 should\_enable\_callback() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler.CallbackHandler, method), 71  
 should\_execute\_optimizer\_update() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop.TrainLoop, method), 83  
 split\_on\_execution\_position() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.callback\_handler.CallbackHandler, method), 71  
 state\_dict() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiOptimizer, method), 104  
 state\_dict() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic.AbstractScheduler, method), 66  
 step() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiOptimizer, method), 104  
 StepLRScheduler (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.schedulers.basic), 68  
 store\_evaluated\_metrics\_to\_history() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelPerformanceEvaluation, method), 51  
 str2bool() (in module aitoolbox.nlp.core.core), 156  
 subset\_data\_loader() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.DataSubsetTestRun, static method), 40

## T

TensorboardFullTracking (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard), 60  
 TensorboardReporterBaseCB (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard), 57  
 TensorboardTrainBatchLoss (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard), 58  
 TensorboardTrainHistoryMetric (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard), 59  
 TerminateOnNaN (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic), 37  
 TextSummarizationResultPackage (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package), 166  
 threshold\_value (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.AlertConfig, attribute), 61  
 ThresholdEarlyStopping (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic), 37  
 to() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiLoss, method), 104  
 torch\_cat\_transf() (in module aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.pred\_collate\_fns), 80  
 TorchMetricsPackage (class in aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.torch\_metrics\_packages), 130  
 TrainHistoryFormatter (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval), 52  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.MultiGPUModelWrap, attribute), 100  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicModel, attribute), 99  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTBasicMultiGPUModel, attribute), 100  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.model.TTModel, attribute), 98  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDataParallel, attribute), 105  
 training (aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel.TTDistributedDataParallel, attribute), 105  
 TrainingHistory (class in aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history), 141  
 TrainingHistoryPlotter (class in aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator), 133  
 TrainingHistoryWriter (class in aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator), 133  
 TrainLoop (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop), 81  
 TrainLoopCheckpoint (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking),

90  
TrainLoopCheckpointEndSave (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking), 95  
TrainLoopEndSave (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.train\_loop\_tracking), 93  
trim() (aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary.Vocabulary method), 157  
try\_infer\_additional\_logging\_details() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.WandBTracking method), 63  
try\_infer\_experiment\_details() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.abstract.AbstractExperimentCallback method), 36  
TTBasicModel (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.model), 98  
TTBasicMultiGPUModel (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.model), 99  
TTDataParallel (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel), 105  
TTDistributedDataParallel (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel), 105  
TTModel (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.model), 97  
TTParallelBase (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.parallel), 105

## U

unicode\_to\_ascii() (in module aitoolbox.nlp.core.core), 156  
UNTIL\_END\_OF\_EPOCH (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageHandling attribute), 73  
UNTIL\_READ (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageHandling attribute), 73  
unzip\_file() (in module aitoolbox.utils.file\_system), 171  
upload\_log\_file() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.basic.LogUpload method), 40  
upload\_to\_cloud() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.tensorboard.TensorboardReporter method), 58

## V

validate\_msg\_handling\_settings() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageService static method), 75  
Vocabulary (class in aitoolbox.nlp.core.vocabulary), 156

## W

wandb\_alert\_level (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb.AlertConfig attribute), 61  
WandBTracking (class in aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.wandb), 61  
warn\_about\_result\_data\_problem() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 123  
warn\_about\_result\_data\_problem() (aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory method), 142  
warn\_if\_results\_dict\_not\_defined() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage method), 125  
wrap\_pre\_prepared\_history() (aitoolbox.experiment.training\_history.TrainingHistory method), 141  
write\_csv\_tsv() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.TrainingHistoryReportGenerator method), 134  
write\_current\_train\_history() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.callbacks.performance\_eval.ModelTrainHistoryFile method), 56  
write\_message() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.train\_loop.components.message\_passing.MessageService static method), 74  
write\_txt() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_reporting.report\_generator.TrainingHistoryReportGenerator static method), 134

## X

XNLMetric (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_metrics), 164  
XNLMetricMultiPackaging (class in aitoolbox.nlp.experiment\_evaluation.NLP\_result\_package), 164

## Z

zero\_grad() (aitoolbox.torchtrain.multi\_loss\_optim.MultiOptimizer method), 104  
zip\_additional\_results\_dump() (aitoolbox.experiment.result\_package.abstract\_result\_packages.AbstractResultPackage static method), 124  
zip\_to\_pickle() (in module aitoolbox.utils.file\_system), 171